

WAYMER PARK SPLASH PAD

Construction Drawings Specifications

March 31, 2026

Project No. HUN-24004



2100 South Tryon Street, Suite 400, Charlotte, NC 28203 • 704. 527. 0800

DOCUMENT 000102 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
000101	Project Title Page	1
000102	Table of Contents	2
000107	Seals Page	1
	Invitation to Bid	1
	Instructions to Bidders	6
	Bid Proposal	2
	Substitution Listing	1
	Non-Collusion Affidavit	1
	Bidder’s Qualification Requirements Form	1
	Example Construction Contract	12
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	4
012900	Payment Procedures	8
013100	Project Management and Coordination	5
013200	Construction Progress Documentation	4
013300	Submittal Procedures	9
014000	Quality Requirements	5
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	5
015639	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection	8
016000	Product Requirements	2
017300	Execution	5
017310	Cutting and Patching	4
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	3
017700	Closeout Procedures	6
017839	Project Record Documents	4
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024119	Selective Demolition	19
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	19
DIVISION 05 - METALS		
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings	19
DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
131113	Pool General	6
131114	Pool Start-Up Maintenance & Operations Training	2
131118	Pool Concrete	9
131120	Pool Pipe and Pipe Fittings	6
131123	Pool Pipe Supports	3

131124 Pool Valves.....4
131147 Pool Play Equipment.....7
131162 Spray Pad Floor Finish- Alternate Bid5

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

221313 Facility Sanitary Sewers7
221423 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties2

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

311000 Site Clearing7
312000 Earth Moving16
312317 Trenching7
312319 Dewatering6
312500 Erosion and Sedimentation Control.....7

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313 Concrete Paving13
321373 Concrete Paving Joint Sealants4
323119 Decorative Metal Fences and Gates5
329113 Soil Preparation11
329119 Landscape Grading.....4
329200 Turf and Grasses10
329300 Plants14

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

331415 Site Water Distribution Piping9
334200 Stormwater Conveyance6

END OF SECTION 000102

SECTION 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

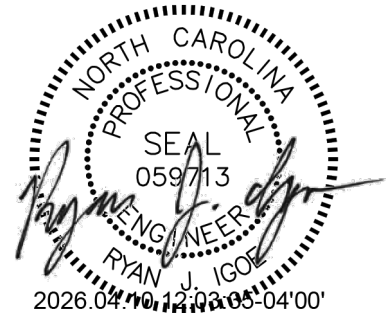
A. Landscape Architect:

1. Haley Mae-Eady.
2. License No. NC 2431.
3. Responsible for:
 - a. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
 - b. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
 - c. Division 32 Sections



B. Civil Engineer:

1. Ryan J. Igoe.
2. License No. NC 059713.
3. Responsible for:
 - a. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."
 - b. Division 22 Sections
 - c. Division 31 Sections
 - d. Division 33 Sections



C. Aquatics Engineer (PL200, PL210):

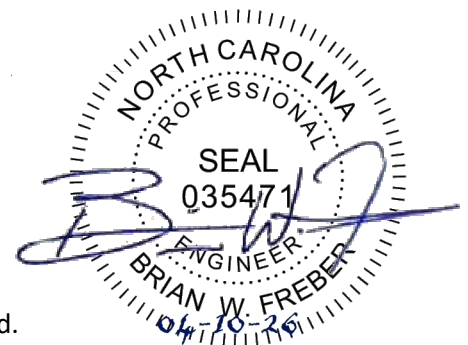
1. Jeff Rosner.
2. License No. NC 059917
3. Responsible for:
 - a. Section 131118 "Pool Concrete."

Note: Lori L. Rosenthal (the EOR for the Construction Drawings) has retired. Jeff Rosner (as shown herein) will be reviewing pertinent submittals and answering necessary technical questions during bidding and construction.



D. Aquatics Engineer (PL100 - PL112, PL300 - PL301):

1. Brian W. Freber
2. License No. NC 035471.
3. Responsible for:
 - a. Division 13 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



- E. Electrical Engineer:
1. Alexander G. Raymond.
 2. License No. NC 054372.
 3. Specifications provided in the drawing set.

END OF SECTION 000107



INVITATION TO BID

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF WAYMER PARK SPLASH PAD PROJECT

Town of Huntersville, North Carolina

Sealed, single prime bids for the construction of a splash pad and surrounding hardscape with associated demolition / clearing, grading, erosion control, installation of stormwater conveyance measures, utilities, furnishings, and landscape. Bids for the project will be received by the Town of Huntersville Parks and Recreation Department, in person at: 14704 N. Old Statesville Road, Huntersville, NC 28070, or by mail at: P.O. Box 2879, Huntersville, NC, 28070 until **10:00 AM, local time, Wednesday May 13, 2026**, and there at said office, at said time. Bid Proposals will be received for:

THE CONSTRUCTION OF WAYMER PARK SPLASH PAD
FOR
HUNTERSVILLE PARKS AND RECREATION

The Bid Package, consisting of the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Proposal Form, Non-collusion Affidavit, Substitution Listing Form, General Conditions of the Contract, and Contract Drawings may be obtained from the Huntersville Parks and Recreation Department, 14704 N. Old Statesville Road, Huntersville, NC, or may be accessed at the following web address: www.huntersville.org. Contract documents will not be mailed to Bidders.

Copies of the Contract Documents may be examined at the Huntersville Parks and Recreation, Huntersville, North Carolina 28078.

Each Bid must be accompanied by cash, cashier's check, certified check on a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or Bid Bond in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the Bid in the form and subject to the conditions provided in the Information for Bidders.

1. The Contract Drawings for this Project were provided to the Town by McAdams. If awarded, the Project will be awarded to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder, taking into account quality, performance and time specified in the Contract Documents.

A pre-bid meeting shall be held on **Wednesday, April 22, 2026, at 10:00 AM** at the project site located at 14200 Holbrooks Road, Huntersville, NC 28078. Meet shelter and restroom building near the hockey/basketball court. Any questions regarding this meeting should be directed to Michael Jaycocks, Director of Parks and Recreation at 704-766-2228.

The Town of Huntersville ("Town") reserves the right to waive any minor deviations in the Bid Proposal and to reject any or all Bid Proposals.

END OF INVITATION TO BID

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Project Designer: McAdams
2100 South Tryon Street
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28203
704.527.0800

PLEASE NOTE: ALL QUESTIONS REGARDING THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS, AND THE CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS INDICATED ON SAID DRAWINGS SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO THE PROJECT DESIGNER. ALL QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS PROVIDED WILL BE POSTED ON THE TOWN'S WEBSITE AS AN ADDENDUM TO THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. BIDDERS WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THAT THEY HAVE RECEIVED AND RELIED UPON ALL ADDENDA FOR THE PROJECT IN SUBMITTING THEIR BIDS.

1. **FAMILIARITY WITH WORK AND CONDITIONS:** Before preparing Bid Proposals, Bidders are urged to visit the site of the Project to inform and familiarize themselves with all conditions involved and under which the Project is to be constructed or apparatus erected or installed. The Town of Huntersville will not be responsible to the Contractor for payments other than as set out in the contract price, should conditions be different than those assumed or contemplated by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to satisfy himself, before bidding, as to the correctness of the site as indicated by the plans.
2. **FAMILIARITY WITH LAWS, ETC.:** The Bidder is assumed to have made himself familiar with all Federal, State, and Local Laws, ordinances and regulations which may in any manner affect those engaged or employed in work or the materials or equipment in or upon the work, or in any way affect the conduct of the work, and no pleas of misunderstanding will be considered on account of the ignorance thereof. If the Bidder or Contractor shall discover any provisions in the plans, specifications, or contract which are contrary or inconsistent with any such law, ordinance, or regulation, he shall forthwith report it to the Project Designer in writing before the bid opening.
3. **INTERPRETATIONS OF PLANS:** If any prospective Bidder is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the plans, or other proposed contract documents, he may submit to the Project Designer, a written request for an interpretation thereof, who will either answer or secure an answer based upon their relative expertise. The person submitting such request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Note, requests for clarification or interpretation must be submitted no later than **5:00 PM on April 29, 2026**. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addendum duly issued and posted on the Town's website. The Project Designer will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed document. The Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda in the space provided in the Bid Proposal.
4. **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Contract Documents consist of the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Proposal Form, Non-collusion Affidavit, Substitution Listing, all Addenda issued, the Contract Drawings, the Town's Standard Form Contract, the General Conditions of the Construction Contract, and all exhibits and attachments incorporated by reference to any of the Contract Documents.

5. **BID PROPOSAL FORM:** Each Bidder must submit a Bid Proposal on the blank forms herewith provided including: Bid Proposal Form, Non-collusion Affidavit, and Substitution Listing Form and Bidder's Qualification Form. Each Bidder must include both the Bid Proposal Form and the Non-collusion Affidavit with their Bid Proposal, otherwise the Bid Proposal will not be considered. Each Bidder shall sign his Bid Proposal correctly by one duly authorized and Bid Proposals may be rejected if they show any omissions, alterations of form, additions not called for, or other irregularities of any kind. Conditioning and unbalancing of bids will not be permitted.

6. **BID PROPOSAL REPRESENTATIONS:** Submission of a Bid Proposal Form shall be a representation of the Bidder of all of the following:
 - a. The Bidder has carefully examined the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and fully understands them.
 - b. The Bidder has carefully examined the site or sites of the Project and is familiar with the conditions under which the Work, or any part of it, is to be done, and the conditions which must be fulfilled in the furnishing and/or erection or construction of any or all items of the Project.
 - c. The Bidder has the financial means and stability to provide all materials and all necessary tools, machinery, and all means necessary to do all the Work in the manner prescribed in the Contract Documents and according to the Plans and the requirements of the Town of Huntersville, in a workmanlike manner, consistent with the standards of the profession in and around Huntersville.
 - d. The Bid has been made without connection with any other person, company, or parties making a similar Bid Proposal, and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith, without collusion or fraud.
 - e. The Bidder understands that it is the intention of the Town of Huntersville, North Carolina, to award the Contract on the basis of Bid Proposals received at this letting, however, the Town reserves the right to reject any or all bids.
 - f. If the Bid Proposal is made by a Corporation or Contractor, the Bid Proposal Form has been signed by its proper officers or members, as applicable, in a legal manner and its official address stated therein.
 - g. The Bidder will enter into the Town's Construction Agreement, included as part of the Contract Documents, and will perform all of the work necessary for the construction of facilities outlined in the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS for the Town of Huntersville, North Carolina, for the bid price stated in the Bid Proposal Form.
 - h. The Bidder has received and completely understood the Addenda and the bid price stated in the Bid Proposal Form reflects all Addenda.

7. SUBMISSION OF BID PROPOSALS: It is the responsibility of each Bidder, without excuse, to ensure that their Bid Proposal is submitted at the right place by the deadline. Each Bid Proposal must be submitted in a sealed envelope, to indicate its contents without being opened. The name of the Bidder, his address and his license number must be marked on the outside of the envelope. **This envelope shall be placed in another one** addressed to the attention of Michael Jaycocks, Town of Huntersville Parks and Recreation Department, 14704 N. Old Statesville Road, P.O. Box 2879, Huntersville, North Carolina, 28070, and if forwarded otherwise than by mail, must be delivered to Mr. Michael Jaycocks at the above address. If the mail is delayed beyond the date and hour set for the Bid Proposal opening, proposals thus delayed will not be considered. The outer envelope must also state the Project Name and the name of the Bidder. Bid Proposals will be accepted until 2:00 PM on the date of the Bid Proposal Opening. Bid Proposals submitted after this time cannot be accepted.
8. OPENING OF BID PROPOSALS: Bid Proposals will be opened publicly and read promptly at the time, on the date, and at the place set forth in the "Invitation to Bid". Bidders or their authorized agents and other interested parties are invited to be present. The Bid Proposal shall be deemed valid for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the opening thereof. The Bidder may request to withdraw their Bid Proposal in writing, received prior to the time for opening of the Bid Proposals, directed to the Town of Huntersville. Bid Proposals may be withdrawn after the opening of the Bid Proposals **for unintentional and substantial arithmetic errors or omissions pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 143-129.1 only (not for mistakes in judgment)** if the request is made in writing to and received by Michael Jaycocks, Huntersville Parks and Recreation Director, within seventy-two hours after the time for opening Bid Proposals. Such written request of withdrawal must include sufficient documentation of the clerical error or math computational error.
9. AWARDING OF CONTRACT: If awarded, the Town of Huntersville, North Carolina will award the contract conditioned upon funds being made available for such construction. If awarded, the contract will be awarded to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder taking into account quality, performance, and time specified in the Contract Documents. Consideration will be given only to Bid Proposals of contractors who are experienced in the class of work proposed and who can refer to projects of similar magnitude and/or character as have been completed by them. The Town also reserves to itself the right to reject any or all Bid Proposals and to waive minor informalities or technicalities, as it may deem to be in the Town's best interest.
10. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT: The successful Bidder will be required to enter into the Town's Standard Form Contract, included as part of this Project Manual, and must execute the Contract no later than ten (10) consecutive calendar days following receipt of the Notice of Award from the Town. Failure of a Bidder to execute the Contract within said ten (10) day period shall result in the forfeiture of the bidder's bid bond as described below.
11. CHECKS, CASH, OR BID BOND: Each proposal must be accompanied by a Bid Bond executed by a corporate surety licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute such bonds, conditioned that the surety will, upon demand for with make payment to the Owner if the bidder fails to execute the Contract. The Bid Bond shall be in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total bid plus all of the alternates. The Bid Bond shall be valid for a minimum of ninety (90) calendar days. In lieu of a Bid Bond, a deposit equal to five percent (5%) of the total bid plus all alternates in the form of a Cashier's Check or Certified Check on some bank or trust

company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and payable to the Town of Huntersville may be provided. The purpose of the Bid Deposit or Bid Bond is to ensure that the bidder will enter into a Contract with the Owner with the terms stipulated in the Bid Proposal and the bidder guarantees that a Performance, Labor and Material will be executed. If the Contractor fails to execute a Contract, the Bid Bond or Bid Deposit shall be forfeited to the Town. Bid security shall be submitted separately for each project bid.

12. **PERFORMANCE BOND:** The successful Bidder shall provide a performance bond equal to 100% of the contract sum and shall conform to the Town's requirements. Bond/surety shall be provided in a form as noted in item 11 above.
13. **PAYMENT BOND:** The successful Bidder shall provide a payment bond equal to 100% of the contract sum and shall conform to the Town's requirements. Bond/surety shall be provided in a form as noted in item 11 above.
14. **COORDINATION OF WORK:** During the performance of the contract, it shall be the responsibility of the successful Bidder to pursue the orderly progress of all work stages throughout the Project and to assure that all work is completed within the time period stipulated herein as the Contract Period. In executing the duties incurred by these responsibilities, the successful Bidder shall provide sufficient executive and supervisory staff in the field to enable efficient and expeditious progress of the work. The Town relies upon the organization, management, skill, cooperation, and efficiency of the successful Bidder to supervise, direct, control and manage the work and the efforts of the sub-contractors so as to deliver the intended construction to the Contract Documents and within the scheduled time.
15. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** The successful Bidder is required to complete the Project as outlined in the Project progress schedule and as defined by the Contract Period. Should the successful Bidder fail to assure the completion of the total Project satisfactorily within the time period specified in the contract, the successful Bidder shall be charged with liquidated damages at a rate of **Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day** until the total Project is successfully completed.

If in the event the successful Bidder is granted substantial completion by the Project Designer and fails to complete and/or correct all of the remaining list of items to be corrected within 30 days of the date of substantial completion, the successful Bidder shall be charged with **liquidated damages at a rate of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per calendar day** until all of the remaining items on the list are completed and corrected and approved by the Project Manager or Project Designer.

- 16. **CONTRACT REDUCTION:** The Town retains the exclusive right to reduce any or all of the scope of work within the Contract Documents after award of the contract for budgetary or other reasons. Should the Town choose to reduce any or all of said scope of work, the successful Bidder shall not be allowed any claims for anticipated profit or overhead on such deleted work.
- 17. **CONTRACTOR’S LICENSE:** All Bidders must possess a valid North Carolina General Contractors License to do work in North Carolina as required by N.C.G.S. Chapter 87, plus any other applicable licenses. A copy of these requirements is included in the bid documentation.
- 18. **TIME OF CONSTRUCTION:** The Successful Bidder shall begin work on the date specified in the Notice to Proceed and shall pursue all necessary phases of construction in order to substantially complete the base bid work within **140 consecutive calendar days**. This time of construction shall be defined as the Date of Completion.
- 19. **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES:** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Town and Project Designer’s information, a construction schedule. The construction schedule shall be a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method, for the Work to be performed. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents and shall include weather delays and delays due to delivery of the equipment. The schedule shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of Work.

The Contractor shall maintain the construction schedule, making monthly adjustments, updates, and corrections. The construction schedule shall be reviewed at each construction meeting.

The Contractor shall also prepare a schedule of submittals which shall be coordinated with the Contractor’s construction schedule. The submittal schedule shall also be reviewed at each construction meeting and adjusted as necessary.

The following chart is the anticipated adverse weather delays for this project.

Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
10	10	11	6	6	6	6	5	6	6	7	9

The construction schedule shall reflect the anticipated adverse weather delays.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) data shall be used to claim addition construction days beyond the above chart for critical path activities. Weather days occurring on holidays or Sundays will not be considered as delays significant to the Contract completion date. The request for a weather delay must be submitted to the Consultant in writing with supporting data within (20) days following the occurrence.

The Contractor shall allocate sufficient resources to meet the current construction schedule.

20. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS. Technical specifications are included both on the Contract Drawings themselves, and within the Project Manual and are included in the bid documents. It is up to each Bidder to satisfy themselves that these technical specifications are sufficient to enable them to perform the Work. If a Bidder determines that the technical specifications are not sufficient, the Bidder should pose appropriate questions to the Project Manager who will secure answers from the Project Designer. All such inquiries and answers will be put out in the form of an Addendum prior to the time for opening bids.
21. SUBSTITUTIONS: Requests for approval of substitutions for specified products or “or equal” or “equivalent” submittals other than those listed as acceptable products will be considered only upon submission of samples and manufacturers’ data, in triplicate, of both the product specified and the product intended for substitution. All such requests for substitutions must be received for consideration by the Project Designer no later than 10 business days prior to the Bid Proposal opening. All substitutions approved will be put into an Addendum. The Town reserves the right to consider and accept any and all substitutions proposed in determining the lowest responsible bidder.

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

BID PROPOSAL

SINGLE PRIME GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BID
PROPOSAL

WAYMER PARK SPLASH PAD

ALTERING THE FACE OF THIS FORM IN ANY MANNER, OR PROVIDING INFORMATION NOT SPECIFICALLY REQUESTED SHALL RENDER THIS BID PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE AND INELIGIBLE FOR CONSIDERATION BY THE TOWN.

Date: _____

TO: Town of Huntersville, North Carolina

To Whom It May Concern:

The undersigned Bidder, having examined carefully the site, the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Construction Drawings, the form Construction Agreement, Supplementary Documents (if any) and subsequent Addenda (as acknowledged herein) for the construction of a splash pad and pedestrian hardscape areas with associated demolition/clearing, grading, erosion control, installation of utilities, stormwater conveyance measures, and landscaping. Bidder hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to perform the Work required in the Construction Documents and terms of this Proposal for the amounts listed below.

Base Bid Total: \$ _____ (Lump Sum)

Splash Pad Statements:

The bid total provided above includes the basis of design equipment as shown on the Contract documents for the Splashpad. Circle, Yes or No?

If "no", complete the following:

The bid total listed above includes specialty pool play equipment provided by the following named manufacturer, _____, conformant with the requirements of specification section 131147, Pool Play Equipment.

The bid total provides equivalent value to the basis of design and includes the following,

- _____ Above Grade Spray/Play Equipment Elements (*Insert quantity*)
- _____ Flush Mounted Spray/Play Equipment Elements (*Insert quantity*)
- _____ Flush Mounted Drains (*Insert quantity*)
- _____ Activators (*Insert quantity*)
- _____ Drains (*Insert quantity and dimensions*)
- _____ Flow required for all features (*insert total flow in GPM*)
- _____ Flow limited by sequencing of controller. (*insert total flow in GPM*)

in the concept orientation shown in the attached sheets. *(Bidder shall attach no more than ten letter size pages to define the layout, aesthetics, play value and theming for the pool play equipment included in the bid total).*

- The pool play equipment included in the bid required no change to slope or elevations.
 - Circle Yes or No?

- The equipment included in the bid includes swappable bases for easy relocation or replacement of features?
 - Circle Yes or No

- A manufactured manifold, cabinet and controller are included in the bid as standard to the play equipment manufacturer?
 - Circle Yes or No?

Please note any other modifications to the basis of design included/assumed in your bid total.

Town reserves the right to award contract based on Base Bid only, or combination of Base Bid and any/all of the Alternate Bid Items below. The Bidder shall indicate if the Alternate is an add or deduct for the overall bid. If the Alternate is left blank, then the Alternate will not change the Base Bid if accepted. The Bidder agrees to provide the Alternates as described in the Contract Documents for the following prices:

Alternate #1 – Spray Pad Floor Finish: Add \$_____ (Lump Sum)

Unit Prices		
Description	Unit	Unit Price
Undercut of Unsuitable Soils	CY	
Mass Rock Removal as describe in	CY	
Trench Rock as Removal	CY	
Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.		

The undersigned further agrees that this Bid Proposal shall be valid for a period of sixty (60) days from the date of receipt of the Bid Proposal and that if this Bid Proposal is

accepted by the Town within this period, the Bidder will execute the Construction Agreement provided as part of the Contract Documents.

The undersigned further agrees to begin the work promptly upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and to pursue the work with an adequate work force to complete the work within 140 calendar days from receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Liquidated Damages of \$500.00 per calendar day are hereby agreed upon as an assessment from the Contractor for failure to complete the work within the time period stated herein.

The undersigned Bidder further proposes and agrees to commence the work promptly upon notice, with an adequate force to satisfactorily complete the Project.

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda which will be considered as part of the Contract Documents.

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

CONTRACTOR: _____
(Company)

Contractor is or is not a historically underutilized business, registered with the North Carolina Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses. (Must be completed by all Bidders.)

ADDRESS: _____

BY: _____
(signature) (typed name)

TITLE: _____

NC General Contractor's License No. _____

NC State Sales and Use Tax Registration _____

Non-collusion Affidavit has been completed and is attached to this Bid Proposal Form (Required)
Note: Inclusion of the non-collusion affidavit is mandatory. A bid will be rejected as non-responsive if not included in the bid submission.

Select One (one or the other must be chosen by the Bidder):

Substitution Listing (if substitutions are being proposed) is attached to this Bid Proposal Form.
Note: Failure to include the Substitution Listing with this Bid Proposal will render the substitutions ineligible for consideration by the Town.

OR

Substitution Listing is not attached to this Bid Proposal Form (No substitutions are proposed.)

SUBSTITUTION LISTING

TO: Town of Huntersville, North Carolina
Hereinafter called "Owner"

1. A Bidder requesting a substitution must submit this form to the Project Manager and Project Landscape Architect at least five (5) business days prior to the time stated for Bid Opening.
2. Pursuant to bidding requirements for the Work titled:

WAYMER PARK SPLASH PAD

The Contract Sum proposed by the under signed on the Bid Proposal form is for the Work as shown on the Drawings, and otherwise defined in the Contract Documents. However, the undersigned proposes the following substitutions for the Owner's consideration. Should the Owner accept any or all of the proposed substitutions, the Bidder's proposed contract sum will be reduced by the amount shown.

Standard Form Contract
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

I, on behalf of the Bidder, being first duly sworn or as the Contractor, do hereby represent on behalf of the Bidder that the Bid Proposal submitted was made without collusion or fraud and that neither I, nor anyone else affiliated with the Bidder to my knowledge, have offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other supplier, manufacturer or subcontractor in connection with their Bid Proposal, and neither I, nor anyone else affiliated with the Bidder to my knowledge, have conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged.

This the _____ day of _____, 2026.

BIDDER:

Print Name:

Print Title:

State of _____

County of _____

Sworn to or subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, 2026.

(Official Seal)

Notary Public:

Print Name:

BIDDER'S QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FORM

In order to be considered for this project, the Contractor must meet the following minimum qualification requirements.

- A. The companying bidding on the project shall have been in business for at least 5 years, and been the prime contractor, and have performed similar types of splash pad installation projects.
- B. Possess a North Carolina General Contractors License
- C. Company and/or principals of firm must not have been assessed liquidated damages on similar type of projects in the past 3 years.
- D. Be capable of providing percent performance and payment bonds as specified in the contract.
- E. Be able to provide the insurance required by the Contractor and all the subcontractors that will be on site.
- F. Provide at least three (3) splash pad projects completed by the Contractor with reference names and phone numbers.

I have read and understand all sections of the Bidder's Qualifications. This page must be submitted with bid.

Signed By:

Title: (Owner, Partner or Corporate President or Vice President only)



Parks and Recreation
105 Gilead Road, Suite 300
Huntersville, NC 28078
(704) 766-2220

CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

CONTRACTOR:	Contractor Name	PROJECT:	Waymer Park Splash Pad
	Address 1	SITE	14200 Holbrooks Road
	City, State Zip	LOCATION(S):	Huntersville, NC 28078
	Contact Name		
	Contact Email		

This Contract for Construction and Repair, and all exhibits, (collectively this “Contract”) is entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____ by and between the Town of Huntersville, a municipal corporation of the State of North Carolina, (the “Town”) and _____ located at _____ (the “Contractor”).

WITNESSETH:

That for and in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Contract, the sufficiency of which is acknowledged by the parties hereto, the parties do mutually agree as follows:

1. Scope of Services. The Contractor agrees to perform for the Town the services according to the following construction design drawings, plans, and specifications, which is incorporated herein by reference as Exhibit C. The Contractor agrees to provide the labor, service, equipment, and materials, and other services included in Exhibit C, which shall constitute the “Work.” The Contractor warrants that the Contractor has visited the location of the project and is familiar with all field conditions bearing upon the Contractor’s performance of the Work; that the materials and equipment furnished under the Contract are of good quality and new (unless otherwise permitted); that the Work meets or exceeds the standards

ordinarily observed in the industry; and that the Work conforms to the requirements of the Contract and to all applicable codes, ordinances, laws, or regulations. The Contractor further warrants and promises that the Work shall be free from defects and nonconformities in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the later of the “Date of Completion” or such date as the Contractor actually completes all the Work. During such period, the Contractor will remedy at Contractor’s expense any nonconformities or defects in the Work within a reasonable time after receiving notice thereof from the Town.

2. Fees: Fees for the Work shall be specified in a fee schedule attached hereto as Exhibit D, (the “Contract Price”).
3. Change Orders. The Contractor agrees that the Town may order changes to the general scope of the Work, including additions, deletions, and similar revisions (“Change Orders”). The parties agree to adjust the Contract Price to reflect the effects of such changes. These changes shall be authorized only upon execution of a written Change Order. The amount of any increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be by mutual acceptance of a total amount supported by sufficient data and information to substantiate the change. If the Town and Contractor do not mutually agree on the amount of the change in the Contract Price, the Contractor will proceed with the Work described in the Change Order and the Town will pay the reasonable costs of any additional work as determined by the Town, including a reasonable amount for the Contractor’s overhead and profit. Any decrease in Contract Price for a decrease in the Work will be the reasonable costs of the Work deleted as determined by the Town, including a reasonable amount for the decrease in the Contractor’s overhead. The Contractor may submit claims for an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Date of Completion by means of a written Change Request. The Contractor agrees to submit the Change Request within a reasonable time after the event giving rise to the requested change and before the Contractor undertakes any additional work. Upon receipt of a Change Request, the Town, at its sole discretion, shall inform the Contractor whether to proceed with the additional work and shall approve any adjustment in the Contract Price or Date of Completion by issuing a Change Order as provided above. The timely submission of a written Change Request shall be a condition precedent to the issuance of a Change Order, and the Town will have no obligation to pay the Contractor for additional work performed by the Contractor without a Change Order approved in writing by the Town.
4. Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB). It is the policy of the Town of to provide minorities and women equal opportunity for participating in all aspects of the Town’s contracting and procurement programs, including but not limited to

-
- employment, construction development projects, materials/services contracts and/or lease agreements, consistent with the laws of the State of North Carolina.
5. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). The Contractor and his/her employees will wear the proper equipment such as, but not limited to, high visibility clothing, safety glasses, hearing protection, etc. at all times when performing the Work at the Site Location(s). Failure to be in the appropriate PPE will result in removal from the project site.
 6. Contract Insurance. Contractor shall be required to purchase and maintain, during its performance under this Contract, insurance coverage as shown on the Insurance Requirements as stated in Exhibit B, which is incorporated herein by reference. All insurance purchased shall have a specific endorsement, copy of which shall be provided to the Town, naming the Town as an additional insured and providing that such insurance will not be cancelled without providing thirty (30) days advance written notice to the Town.
 7. Coordination with Others. The Contractor agrees to coordinate the Work with the work of any other unaffiliated contractors or with the work of the Town's own forces to avoid delaying or interfering with their work.
 8. Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site. The Contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job site one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the owner, designer, or his authorized representative. The Contractor shall also maintain at the job site, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on Project drawings by the Contractor and submitted to the designer upon Project completion and no later than 30 days after acceptance of the Project.
 9. Materials, Equipment, Employees. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, fuel, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of the work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized

organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by specifications.

10. Cleaning Up and Restoration of Site. The Contractor shall keep the sites and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times and shall remove debris from the site from time to time or when directed to do so by the Owner. Before final inspection and acceptance of the Project, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the sites, and completely prepare the Project and site for use by the Owner. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall oversee and implement the restoration of the construction site to its original state. Restoration includes but not limited to walks, drives, lawns, trees and shrubs, corridors, stairs, and other elements shall be repaired, cleaned, or otherwise restored to their original state.
11. Protection of Work, Property, the Public, and Safety. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. The Contractor shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner.
12. As-Built Marked-Up Construction Documents. Contractor shall provide one complete set of legible "as-built" marked-up construction drawings and specifications recording any and all changes made to the original design during the course of construction. In the event no changes occurred, submit construction drawings and specifications set with notation "No Changes." The Designer/Owner must receive "As-built" marked-up construction drawings and specifications before the final pay request can be processed.
13. Retainage. Retainage on periodic or final payments on public construction contracts in which the total project costs are \$100,000 or more are allowed pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 143-134.1.
14. Addendums: If applicable, Contractor acknowledges that it has received, executed, and shall abide by any addendums issued by the Town prior to this Contract.
15. Standard Terms and Conditions. The Standard Terms and Conditions, attached hereto as Exhibit A, shall be a part of this Contract. The Standard Terms and Conditions are hereby incorporated by reference, and all parties agree to be bound thereby.
16. Contract Term. Work will begin within ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed from the Town. The Contractor and the Town recognize that time is of the essence for completion of the Work. Any Notice to Proceed shall also contain a date

that the Contractor shall complete the Work by (the "Date of Completion"). The terms of this Contract shall apply to every Notice to Proceed issued by the Town.

17. Liquidated Damages. Contractor and Town recognize that time is of the essence and that Town will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed by the Date of Completion, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Town if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Town and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) Contractor shall pay Town \$500 for each day that expires after the end of the Date of Completion (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) until the Work is complete.
18. Payment for Work In consideration of the above Work, the Town will pay the Contractor the sum as further described on Exhibit D.

In witness thereof, the contracting parties, by their authorized agents, affix their signatures and seals at Huntersville, North Carolina, this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Contractor

Town of Huntersville

Name:

Name of Contractor (type or print)

Town Manager

By:

(Signature)

Attest: _____
Town Clerk

Title:

This instrument has been pre-audited in the manner required by the Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act

Attest:

(Secretary, if a corporation)

Finance Director

EXHIBIT A
STANDARD TERMS & CONDITIONS

1. **Acceptance.** Contractor's acknowledgment of the terms of this Contract constitutes an agreement to: (i) all terms and conditions set forth or referenced herein, (ii) on any attachments hereto, (iii) any applicable solicitation documentation related to this Contract (including without limitation any request for proposals or invitation for bids or Contractor's response thereto) that deal with the same subject matter as this Contract, and (iv) any other terms and conditions of a written agreement signed by Contractor and the Town that deals with the same subject matter as this Contract (collectively, the "Contract Documents"). The terms and provisions set forth in the Contract Documents shall constitute the entire agreement between Contractor and the Town with respect to the purchase by the Town of the: (i) goods ("Goods") and/or (ii) services provided or work performed ("Services") as described in the Contract Documents. The agreements set forth in the Contract Documents are sometimes referred to herein as the "Contract." In the event of any conflict between any terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, the terms and conditions most favorable to the Town shall control. No additional or supplemental provision or provisions in variance herewith that may appear in Contractor's quotation, acknowledgment, invoice, or in any other communication from Contractor to the Town shall be deemed accepted by or binding on the Town. The Town hereby expressly rejects all such provisions which supplement, modify, or otherwise vary from the terms of the Contract Documents, and such provisions are superseded by the terms and conditions stated in the Contract Documents, unless and until the Town's authorized representatives expressly assent, in writing, to such provisions. Stenographic and clerical errors and omissions by the Town are subject to correction.
2. **Entire Agreement.** These terms and conditions and any other specifications contained in any other documents referenced shall constitute and represent the complete and entire agreement between the Town and Contractor and supersede all previous communications, either written or verbal with respect to the subject matter of this Contract.
3. **Changes, Additions, Deletions.** No changes, additions, deletions, or substitutions of scope of work, specifications, terms and conditions, quantity, unit of issue, delivery date, delivery charges or price will be permitted without the prior written approval from the Town.
4. **Relationship of the Parties.** The Contractor is an independent contractor and not an employee of the Town. The conduct and control of the work will lie solely with the Contractor. The Contract shall not be construed as establishing a joint venture,

partnership, or any principal-agent relationship for any purpose between the Contractor and the Town. Employees of the Contractor shall remain subject to the exclusive control and supervision of the Contractor, which is solely responsible for their compensation.

5. **Prices.** If Contractor's price or the regular market price of any of the Goods or Services covered hereunder is lower than the price stated in the Contract Documents on the date of shipment of such Goods or performance of such Services, Contractor agrees to give the Town the benefit of such lower price on any such Goods or Services. In no event shall Contractor's price be higher than the price last quoted or last charged to the Town unless otherwise agreed in writing. No charges for transportation, boxing, crating, etc. are allowable unless such charges are included in the Contract Documents.
6. **Taxes.** Any applicable taxes shall be invoiced as a separate item.
7. **Substitutions.** No substitutions or cancellations shall be permitted without prior written approval from the Town.
8. **Indemnification.** To the greatest extent allowed by North Carolina law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Town, its officers, agents, employees and assigns from and against all claims, losses, costs, damages, expenses (including expenses of litigation and attorneys' fees), and attorneys' fees ("Claims"). In the event that any portion of the Work performed under the Contract shall be defective in any respect whatsoever, the Firm shall indemnify and save harmless the Town, its officers, agents, employees, and assigns from and against all Claims as defined herein, but only to the extent allowed by law.

Nothing contained in this Contract shall waive the Constitutional limitation on the Town indemnifying obligations of other parties.

9. **Invoices and Payment Terms.** It is understood and agreed that orders will be shipped at the established Contract prices in effect on dates orders are placed. Invoicing that does not comply with this provision will subject the Contract to cancellation. Upon satisfactory delivery of the Goods or satisfactory completion of the Work, all invoices and statements shall reference the Contract number and be submitted to: Town of Huntersville, Accounts Payable, PO Box 664, Huntersville, North Carolina, 28070. Payment terms are Net 30 days after receipt of correct, undisputed invoice or acceptance of Goods or Services, whichever is later.

When the Contract is for construction services, the Contractor will submit monthly Requests for Payment for Work performed, for review. The Request for payment shall be based upon the Contractor's estimate of the percentage of the total Work completed during the period represented on the Request for Payment. The Contractor must certify that the Work represented in the Contractor's Request for

Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and certify that the Request for Payment is appropriate for payment before the Town shall be obligated to make such payment to the Contractor. If any Request for Payment is disputed by the Town, in whole or in part, the Town shall provide a written explanation for such dispute to Contractor within five days of receipt of the certified Request for Payment and shall pay all undisputed amounts therein.

10. **Anti-Discrimination and Equal Employment.** During the performance of the Contract, Contractor shall comply with all federal and state requirements concerning fair and equal employment and shall not discriminate against or deny the Contract's benefits to any person on the basis of race, religion, color, creed, national origin, age, sex (including sexual orientation, gender identity, and pregnancy), disability or handicapping condition, or genetic information.
11. **Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide the insurance coverages shown on Exhibit B, attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall provide the Town with a North Carolina Certificate of Insurance and such endorsements as may be required by the Contract Documents prior to the commencement of any work under the Contract and agrees to maintain such insurance until the completion of the Contract. Such certificates of insurance shall be considered part of the Contract.
12. **Ethics in Public Contracting.** By submitting their prices and acceptance of this Contract, all Contractors certify that their bids are made without collusion or fraud and that they have not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other supplier, manufacturer, or subcontractor in connection with their offer, and that they have not conferred on any public employee having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal value, present or promised, unless consideration of substantially equal or greater value was exchanged.
13. **Applicable Laws and Courts.** All Town Contracts shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of North Carolina. All matters, whether sounding in contract or tort relating to the validity, construction, interpretation, and enforcement of the Contract, shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of North Carolina and venue shall be proper only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. The Contractor represents and warrants that it shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and orders, including, not limited to, licensure requirements.
14. **Codes and Permits.** When applicable, the Contractor shall obtain all required permits, give all required notices, and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the Contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he

shall promptly notify the designer in writing. All work under this contract shall conform to the current North Carolina Building Code and other state and national codes as are applicable. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, and without such notice to the Town, Contractor shall bear all cost arising therefrom.

15. **License Requirement.** If applicable, the Contractor must be a licensed General Contractor as required by North Carolina General Statutes Section 87-1 and must have a good ethical and professional standing with the North Carolina General Contractor's Licensing Board. The Contractor will be responsible for providing properly qualified, licensed (if required) personnel to complete the Work in accordance with the standard of care ordinarily used by members of the Contractor's profession practicing under similar circumstances and at the same time in Mecklenburg County.
16. **Strict Compliance.** The Town may at any time insist upon strict compliance with these terms and conditions notwithstanding any previous course of dealing or course of performance between the parties to the contrary.
17. **Assignment.** Contractor may not assign, pledge, or in any manner encumber Contractor's rights under this Contract or delegate the performance of any of its obligations hereunder, without Town's prior, express written consent.
18. **General Provisions.** The Town's remedies as set forth herein are not exclusive. Any delay or omission by the Town in exercising any right hereunder, or any waiver by the Town of any single breach or default hereunder, shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such right or of any other right, breach, or default.
19. **Warranties.** The Contractor warrants it shall adhere to all laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the United States, the State of North Carolina, the County of Mecklenburg, and the Town in the performance of the Work outlined in this Contract and any attached specifications. Contractor warrants that any finished Work completed hereunder shall also adhere to all laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the United States, the State of North Carolina, the County of Mecklenburg, and the Town. Contractor warrants that all Work delivered hereunder will be free from defects in materials and workmanship and will conform strictly to the specifications, drawings, or samples specified or furnished. This warranty shall survive any inspection, delivery, acceptance, or payment by the Town for the Work and shall run to the Town and any user of the Work. Contractor warrants that all Work will be performed in a professional and workman like manner in accordance with best industry practices. This express warranty is in addition to Contractor's implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose which shall not be

-
- disclaimed. In addition to any other rights available at law or in equity, the Town shall be entitled to consequential and incidental damages.
20. **Quality and Workmanship.** All Work shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Town. The Work shall not be considered complete nor applicable payments rendered until the Town is satisfied with the Work provided.
 21. **Default.** The Town may terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, immediately and without prior notice upon breach of the Contract by the Contractor. In addition to any other remedies available to the Town in law or equity, the Town may procure upon such terms as the Town shall deem appropriate, Work substantially similar to those so terminated, in which case the Contractor shall be liable to the Town for any excess costs for such similar supplies or services and any expenses incurred in connection therewith.
 22. **Termination for Convenience.** The Town shall have the right, without assigning any reason therefore, to terminate any Work under the Contract, in whole or in part, at any time at its complete discretion by providing 10 days' notice in writing from the Town to Contractor. If the Contract is terminated by the Town in accordance with this paragraph, the Contractor will be paid in an amount which bears the same ratio to the total compensation as does the Work actually delivered or performed to the total originally contemplated in the Contract. The Town will not be liable to the Contractor for any costs for materials acquired or contracted for if such costs were incurred prior to the date of this Contract.
 23. **Risk of Loss.** Risk of Loss for all supplies, materials, the Work performed, and the Project as it is being constructed, shall be on the Contractor until such time as substantial completion is achieved, and approved by the Town.
 24. **No Third-Party Beneficiaries.** There shall be no intended nor incidental third-party beneficiaries of this Contract. Contractor shall include in all contracts, subcontracts, or other agreements relating to the Contract an acknowledgment by the contracting parties that the Contract creates no third-party beneficiaries.
 25. **Exclusivity.** Nothing in this Contract shall require the Town to use the Contractor or prohibit the Town from soliciting third parties for the good or services provided in this Contract.
 26. **Confidentiality.** The Contractor acknowledges the Town is subject public records law and no term shall be inconsistent with N.C.G.S. §132 et al.
 27. **Valid Contract for Services.** In order for a Contract for Services of the Town to be valid, it must be executed by the Town Manager or his or her authorized designee and must be pre-audited in that manner required by the Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Act, as the same may be amended.

-
28. **Verification of Work Authorization.** Contractor shall comply with, and require all contractors and subcontractors to comply with, the requirements of Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes, “Verification of Work Authorization,” sometimes known as E-verify, for all contractors and subcontractors.
 29. **Iran Divestment List.** With the execution hereof, Contractor, certifies that they are not on the Iran Final Divestment List created by the N.C. State Treasurer pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 147-86.58, and will not contract with anyone on such List in performance of the work hereunder.
 30. **Buyer.** references to Buyer or Town, throughout these terms and conditions, shall refer to the Town of Huntersville, North Carolina.
 31. **Contractor.** All references to Contractor, Seller, or Firm throughout these terms and conditions shall refer to the contractor identified on page 1 of this Contract.
 32. **Authority to Sign.** Each of the Parties herein represents and warrants that the execution, delivery, and performance of this Contract has been duly authorized to execute this Contract and to bind that party of whose behalf the individual is signing.
 33. **Availability of Funds.** Any and all payments to the Contractor are dependent upon and subject to the availability of funds to the Town for the purpose set forth in this agreement.
 34. **Severability.** If any provision of this Contract is found to be invalid or unlawful, then remainder of this Contract shall not be affected thereby, and each remaining provision shall be valid and enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.
 35. **Companies that Boycott Israel.** With the execution hereof, Contractor, certifies that they are not on the Companies that Boycott Israel List created by the N.C. State Treasurer pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 147-86.80, and will not contract with anyone on such List in performance of the work hereunder.
 36. **Governmental Immunity.** Nothing contained in this Contract shall constitute a waiver of the Town’s governmental immunity or of any limitation on liability or damages created by law.
-

ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR FEDERAL CONTRACTS

For contracts using federal funds, the following additional terms and conditions shall apply:

1. **Davis-Bacon Act.** For all contracts in excess of \$2,000.00 for construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings or public works, the Contractor shall comply with the Davis-Bacon Act, including payment of no less than the locally prevailing wages as determined by the Secretary of Labor. The contract shall not be valid unless the current prevailing wage as determined by the North Carolina Department of Labor is accepted. The Contractor shall also be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The Town shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.
2. **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.** For contracts in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. For construction work, no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous.
3. **Funding Agreements.** If a Federal award meets the definition of “funding agreement” under 37 C.F.R. § 401.2(a) and the Town or Contractor enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that “funding agreement,” the recipient or subrecipient must comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. Part 401.
4. **Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act.** Contractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended for any Contract in excess of \$150,000.00.
5. **Debarment and Suspension.** Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it is not listed on the governmentwide exclusions in the System Award Management (SAM) Exclusions, in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. § 180 for “Debarment and Suspension.”

-
6. **Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352).** For an award exceeding \$100,000, Contractors must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the Town.
 7. **Prohibition on Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.** The Contractor warrants that their systems or equipment are not covered under telecommunication equipment as described in Public Law 115-232.
 8. **Domestic Preference for Procurements.** As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the Contractor will, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products), as required under 2 C.F.R. § 200.322.
 9. **Procurement of Recovered Material.** The Contractor agrees to comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 C.F.R. Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.
 10. **Energy Policy and Conservation Act.** Contractor shall comply with all mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6201).
 11. **Uniform Guidance Policies.** The Contractor agrees to be bound by all Town Uniform Guidance Policies, which are included herein by reference.
 12. **2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II.** The Contractor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions under 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix II, which are included herein by reference.
 13. **Equal Employment Opportunity.** Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of “federally assisted construction contract” in

41 CFR Part 60-1.3 include, by reference, the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b). The Contractor agrees to abide by 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) during the performance of the contract¹.

14. **Build America, Buy America Act.** When federal funds subject to the requirements of the Build America, Buy American Act (“BABA”) are used in an infrastructure project as defined by BABA, for which the total cost of the project exceeds the federal simplified acquisition threshold, the Buy America Preference (“BAP”) as set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part § 184 shall apply to all project materials that are subject to the provisions of BABA, unless otherwise excepted.

¹ 60 CFR Part 60-1.4(b) can be accessed at: [https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-41/subtitle-B/chapter-60/part-60-1/subpart-A/section-60-1.4#p-60-1.4\(b\)](https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-41/subtitle-B/chapter-60/part-60-1/subpart-A/section-60-1.4#p-60-1.4(b))

EXHIBIT B
INSURANCE AND BOND REQUIREMENTS

1. The Work under this Contract shall not commence until the Contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the Town. The Contractor shall furnish the Town with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the Town.
2. The insurance coverage shall be provided and maintained for the duration of the Contract.
3. Except for Worker's Compensation and Professional Liability policies, the Town shall be named as additional insured on all policies with coverage at least as broad as that provided to the named insureds.
4. The verifying certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount, or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the Town of such alteration or cancellation.
5. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this Agreement, copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.
6. Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the Contractor.
7. The Contractor is required to provide and maintain the following minimum insurance coverage:

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability.**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, Workers' Compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$1,000,000.

b. **Commercial General Liability (CGL) Insurance.**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain, commercial general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent

contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

aggregate	Bodily Injury:	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000
aggregate	Property Damage:	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000
aggregate	Products/ Completed Operations:	\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the Work performed under the contract.

The commercial general liability insurance policy shall provide that such insurance is primary to and non-contributory with any liability insurance carried by the additional insureds and provide a severability of interests clause.

c. **Automobile Liability.**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain automobile liability coverage including coverage for owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles, with limits no less than \$1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury and property damage.

d. **Builder's Risk/Course of Construction.**

For construction projects, the Contractor shall provide and maintain builder's risk coverage utilizing an "All Risk" (Special Perils) coverage form, with limits equal to the completed value of the project and no coinsurance penalty provisions.

This coverage is not required for road maintenance projects.

e. **Professional Liability.**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain professional liability coverage with limits no less than \$2,000,000.

f. **Pollution Liability.**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain pollution liability coverage with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate.

g. **Umbrella Coverage.**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain umbrella coverage with minimum limits of no less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence/aggregate.

h. **Other Insurance.**

The Contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the Town or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

8. If the Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimum limits shown above, the Town requires and shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or high limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the Town.
9. The policies shall provide that any failure to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect coverage provided to the Town or its officers, officials, employees, agents, or volunteers.
10. All liability and Workers' Compensation insurance policies shall provide that the insurance company waives all rights of recovery by way of subrogation against the Town and other insureds.
11. The insurance providers shall be North Carolina admitted insurers (licensed to do business in North Carolina) with a current A.M. Best's rating of no less than A-VIII. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if no North Carolina admitted insurance company provides the required insurance, it is acceptable to procure the required insurance from a United States domiciled carrier that meets the required Best's rating.

-
12. The Town reserves the right to modify these requirements, including limits, based on the nature of the risk, prior experience, insurer, coverage, or other circumstances.
 13. The limits of insurance described herein shall not limit the liability of the Contractor and Contractor's officers, employees, agents, representatives, and subcontractors. The Contractor's obligation to defend, indemnify, and hold the Town and its officers, officials, employees, agents and volunteers harmless under the provisions of this paragraph are not limited to or restricted by any requirement in the Contract for Contractor to procure and maintain a policy of insurance.
 14. For construction projects only, the Contractor shall require and verify that all subcontractors maintain insurance meeting all the requirements stated herein, and Contractor shall ensure that Town is an additional insured on insurance required from subcontractors.
 15. For construction projects only, the Contractor shall provide a payment bond and a performance bond in a sum equal to 100% of the contract price.

EXHIBIT C – PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

(insert plans and specs)

EXHIBIT D – FEE SCHEDULE

<u>Service</u>	<u>Unit Cost</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Total</u>
Total Cost =			

Company Name

Date

Print Name

Title

Signature

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Waymer Splash Pad.
- B. Consultant Identification: The Contract Documents, dated 03-31-2026, were prepared for the Project by McAdams.
- C. The Work consists of the construction of a splash pad and pedestrian hardscape areas with associated demolition/clearing, grading, erosion control, installation of utilities, stormwater conveyance measures, and landscaping.
 - 1. Contractor shall furnish all material, labor, tools, supplies, equipment, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature, insurance, taxes, contributions and all services and facilities, unless specifically excepted, and install all materials, items and equipment required to complete the construction of the Project, as set forth in the Contract Documents and as required to provide complete and operational systems.
 - 2. The Contractor shall act as the Project Expediter and be responsible for coordinating the work and schedules of others hired by him.

1.3 CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed as a Single Prime Contract.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, users, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

1.5 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Technical Specifications Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and "MasterSpec" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Technical Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
- B. Technical Specifications Content: The Technical Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Technical Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Technical Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications whereas all parties agree to the following:
 - 1. A modification in the Work or Contract Documents.
 - 2. The amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum, if any.
 - 3. The extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

1.3 NOTIFICATION TO SURETY

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Surety of any modifications to the Work or provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Consultant shall have authority to order Minor Changes in the Work not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time, and consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be in a form of a written order and shall be binding for both the Owner and Contractor when fully executed.

1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST:

- A. No claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph.

Notice: Written notice stating the general nature of each claim shall be delivered by the claimant to the other party to the Contract promptly, but in no event later than thirty (30) days after the start of the event giving rise to the claim.

The responsibility to substantiate a claim shall rest with the party making the claim. The amount or extent of the claim, with supporting data, shall be delivered to the other party to the Contract within fifteen (15) days after the initial Notice of the Claim.

Each claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

The opposing party shall submit any response to the claimant within thirty (30) days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property.

- B. The Contractor shall submit a claim if he believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. A written interpretation from the Consultant,
 - 2. An order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault,
 - 3. A written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Consultant,
 - 4. A change in the Scope of the Work by the Consultant.

1.6 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Owner initiated Proposal Requests is generated by the Owner to modify the Work or Contract Documents. The Consultant will issue a detailed description of proposed modifications in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications. The description is for information and shall be considered as a directive to automatically stop work or execute the proposed change.
 - 1. Within ten 10-calendar days after receipt of the Proposal Request, the Contractor shall submit a Proposal Request Form with an estimate to adjust the Contract Sum and the Contract Time if necessary to execute the change. Proposal shall include support documents from Subcontractor, if applicable.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of (plus or minus) the materials and/or products required with unit prices, total amount of purchases, and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits, and workmen's compensation insurance.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start, and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

2. The Contractor may initiate proposals if latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Consultant.
 - a. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - b. Include a list of quantities of (plus or minus) the materials and/or products required with unit prices, total amount of purchases, and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - c. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - d. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits, and workmen's compensation insurance.
 - e. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - f. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section, of the Technical Specifications "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- B. An alternative method to price the changes in the work is to utilize current "Mean's Cost Data".
- C. Profit and Overhead shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the cost of the changes to the Work.
- D. Use Proposal Request Form provided by Owner. A "Sample is included in the Appendix. The Contractor shall prepare three copies, one for the Consultant, one for the Owner and one for himself and for all parties to sign. Each shall keep a copy.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping and updating a "Proposal Request Log", listing all Proposal Requests and Minor Changes. The log shall also indicate the date of the Proposal Request, approval date, action taken, running balances, and a complete description of the change.
- F. After all parties have signed "The Proposal Request Form", it shall be the Contractor's authorization to proceed with the changes to the Work.

If the Owner and Contractor do not agree with the requested adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Contract Time or the method of determining each, the provisions for Mediation shall be utilized.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. The Consultant shall issue a Change Order for signatures once all of the Proposal Request(s) amounts exceeds the contingency amount or at the end of the project.
- B. The Contractor shall not invoice for the Change Order until it has been executed by all parties.

1.8 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. The Consultant may issue a Construction Change Directive that has been signed by the Owner to the Contractor directing a change in the Work. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved. And the Contractor shall advise the Consultant of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROCESSING CHANGE ORDERS

- A. The Change Order will be issued describing the change or changes to the Work and/or Contract Documents and will refer to the Proposal Requests.
- B. The Consultant shall issue one copy of the Change Order to the Contractor. The Contractor shall promptly sign the copy and return the copy to the Consultant who will sign the Change Order and forward the Change Order to the Owner to execute
- C. Once the Change Order has been fully executed, a copy shall be forwarded to the Consultant and to the Contractor for their files.

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms AIA G702.
 - b. Continuation Sheets
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Consultant at earliest possible date but no later than fourteen (14) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

3. Sub-schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one (1) line item for each of the Technical Specifications Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project information on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Name of Consultant.
 - d. Contract number.
 - e. Contractor's name and address.
 - f. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Technical Specifications Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 3. Group items that are "Non-Tangible & Non-Taxable and Tangible & Taxable Items" on the Schedule of Values.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include labor and materials and/or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Consultant and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involves additional requirements.
- B. Such applications shall not include requests for payment of amounts the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier because of a dispute or other reason.
- C. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for material and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such material and equipment or otherwise protect the owner's interest, and shall include applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such material and equipment stored off the site.

The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application and Certificate for payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application and Certificate for payment all work for which Certificates for payment have been previously issued and payment received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of claims of liens, claims, security, interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

- D. Payment Application Times: Each Month, the Owner can make a partial payment to the Contractor on the basis of a duly notarized Application and Certification for Payment approved and certified by the Consultant.

- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. The Consultant will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 3. Retainage shall be retained in accordance with N.C.G.S § 143-134.1. The Town will retain five percent (5%) of each payment up to fifty (50%) completion of the Contract, for public construction contracts in which the total project costs are equal to or greater than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000). No retainage on periodic or final payments made by the Owner or prime contractor shall be allowed on public construction contracts in which the total project costs are less than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000).
 - a. The Owner shall not retain more than five percent (5%) of any periodic payment due to a prime Contractor.
 - b. When the project is fifty percent (50%) complete, The Owner, with written consent of the surety, shall not retain any further retainage from periodic payments due the Contractor if the Contractor continues to perform satisfactorily and any nonconforming work identified in writing prior to that time by the Consultant or Owner has been corrected by the Contractor and accepted by the Consultant and Owner. If the Consultant determines the Contractor's performance is unsatisfactory, the owner may reinstate retainage for each subsequent periodic payment application as authorized in this subsection up to the maximum amount of five percent (5%). The project shall be deemed fifty percent (50%) complete when the Contractor's gross project invoices, excluding the value of materials store off-site, equal or exceed fifty percent (50%) of the value of the contract, except the value of materials store on-site shall not exceed twenty percent(20%) of the Contractor's gross project invoices for the purpose of determining whether the project is fifty percent (50%) complete.
 - c. A subcontract on a contract governed by this section may include a provision for the retainage on periodic payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor. However, the percentage of the payment retained: (i) shall be paid to the subcontractor under the same terms and conditions as provided in subdivision (E)(3)(b.) of this subsection and (ii) subject to subsection (E)(5.) of this section, and shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Subject to subsection (E)(5.) of this section, any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

- d. Within sixty (60) days after the submission of a pay request and one of the following occurs, as specified in the contract documents, the Owner with written consent of the surety shall release to the Contractor all retainage on payments held by the Owner:
- i. The Owner receives a certificate of substantial completion from the Consultant in charge of the project; or
 - ii. the Owner receives beneficial occupancy or use of the project.

However, the Owner may retain sufficient funds to secure completion of the project or corrections on any work. If the Owner retains funds, the amount retained shall not exceed two and one-half times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Any reduction in the amount of the retainage on payments shall be with the consent of the Contractor's surety.

- e. The existence of any third-party claims against the Contractor or any additive change orders to the construction contract shall not be a basis for delaying the release of any retainage on payments.
- f. Full payment, less authorized deductions, shall also be made for those trades that have reached one hundred percent (100%) completion of their contract by or before the project is fifty percent (50%) complete if the Contractor has performed satisfactorily. However, payment to the early finishing trades is contingent upon the Owner's receipt of an approval or certification from the Consultant of record or applicable engineer that the work performed by the subcontractor is acceptable and in accordance with the contract documents. At that time, the Owner shall reduce the retainage for such trades to five-tenths percent (0.5%) of the contract. Payments under this subsection shall be made no later than sixty (60) days following receipt of the subcontractor's request or immediately upon receipt of the surety's consent, whichever occurs later. Early finishing trades under this subsection shall include structural steel, piling, caisson, and demolition. The early finishing trades for which line-item release of retained funds is required shall not be construed to prevent an Owner or an Owner's representative from identifying any other trades not listed in this subsection that are also allowed line-item release of retained funds. Should the Owner or Owner's representative identify any other trades to be afforded line-item release of retainage, the trade shall be listed in the original bid documents. Each bid document shall list the inspections required by the Owner before accepting the work, and any financial information required by the Owner to release payment to the trades, except the failure of the bid documents to contain this information shall not obligate the Owner to release the retainage if it has not received the required certification from the Consultant of record or applicable engineer.

- I. Neither Final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits the following to the Consultant for approval:
 1. An affidavit that payrolls, bills for material and other indebtedness connected with the Work has been paid or otherwise satisfied,
 2. A certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Document to remain in force after Final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner,
 3. Consent of surety to Final payment and
 4. If required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of claim of liens, claims security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If the Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such claim of lien. If such claim of lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such claim, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.
 5. M/WSBE Form VI.
 6. A list of all suppliers and subcontractors that were involved with the project. As part of the list, the Contractor shall include the address, phone number, what they supplied or Work performed, and a contact name.
 7. "As-Builts" Drawings
 8. Maintenance and Operation instructions and guarantees.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit with the final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 1. Warranties and Test results required by the Contract Documents.
 2. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 4. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 6. Additional Evidence that claims has been settled if required by the Owner. An example of the evidence could be a letter from a subcontractor indicating that he has been paid in full for the work that he has performed.

7. Certificates from all local and State Governing Agencies as required by Law.
8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
9. List of Sub-Contractors and Suppliers that has contributed to the completion of the Work. The list shall include:
 - a. Material they supplied or type of construction they performed.
 - b. Address
 - c. Contact person
 - d. Phone number
10. M/WSBE Form VI
11. Final Sales Tax Form.

PRODUCTS (Not Used)

EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. To enable orderly review during progress of the Work, and to provide for systematic discussion of problems, the Contractor will chair and conduct project meetings and compile an agenda for each meeting throughout the construction period.
- B. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Conservation.
 - 3. Coordination Drawings.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field- engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Technical Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components.

2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, the Contractor shall prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequences.

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Consultant will return without response those RFIs submitted to Consultant by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation.
- C. Consultant's Action: Consultant will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Consultant's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Consultant after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. Consultant's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Consultant's time for response will date from time of receipt by Consultant of additional information.
 - 2. Consultant's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Consultant in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Consultant's action, immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Consultant within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: The Contractor shall prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minimum agenda:
 - a. Review, revise as necessary, and approve minutes of previous meetings.
 - b. Review progress of the Work since last meeting, including status of submittals for approval.
 - c. Identify problems which impede planned progress.
 - d. Develop corrective measures and procedures to regain planned schedule.
 - e. Complete other current business.
 4. Minutes:
 - a. The Contractor will compile minutes of each project meeting and will distribute copies to the Contractor and required copies to the Owner.
 - b. Recipients of copies may make and distribute such other copies as they wish.
 5. Attendance:
 - a. To the maximum extent practical, assign the same person or persons to represent the Contractor at the project meetings throughout progress of the Work.
 - b. Subcontractors, materials suppliers, and others may be invited to attend those project meetings in which their aspect of the Work is involved.
- B. Pre-construction Conference: Schedule a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Consultant, but no later than fourteen (14) days after execution of the Construction Contract. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Consultant, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long lead times.
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - h. Submittal procedures.
 - i. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - j. Use of the premises.
 - k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - l. Parking availability.
 - m. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - o. Security.
 - p. Working hours.

- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Consultant of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related Change Orders.
 - d. Purchases.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Submittals.
 - g. Review of mockups.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Time schedules.
 - j. Weather limitations.
 - k. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - l. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - m. Space and access limitations.
 - n. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - o. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - p. Required performance results.
 - q. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
1. Attendees: Representatives at the meeting shall be the Owner, Consultant, Subcontractors, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

3. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
4. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - a. Interface requirements.
 - b. Sequence of operations.
 - c. Status of submittals.
 - d. Deliveries.
 - e. Access.
 - f. Work hours.
 - g. Hazards and risks.
 - h. Review of Record Drawings
 - i. Review of construction defects that has been identified by the Consultant
5. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

- 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
- 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- 3. Submittals Schedule.
- 4. Daily construction reports.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
- 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
- 3. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- 4. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
- 5. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

- 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
- 2. PDF file.

- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule

- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

- D. Submittals Schedule: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Technical Specifications Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Consultant's final release or approval.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Consultants and owners, and other information specified. The date shall be submitted for any change of construction personal.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and daily construction reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: If requested, submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart- type construction schedule within seven (7) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first sixty (60) days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed, through the date of Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Consultant's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- B. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in the schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Environmental control.
 3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Submittals.
 - b. Purchases.
 - c. Mockups.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Sample testing.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Tests and inspections.
 - i. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- C. Milestones: If not included in the Construction Documents, milestones shall be indicated in the Construction Schedule for the Consultant's and Owner's approval and shall be reference points of the construction progress.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragments to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- D. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Consultant, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - i. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.8 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.

6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment.
 - 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals.
 - 4. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Quality Requirements" for test and inspection reports and for erecting mockups.
 - 5. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 6. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Consultant's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Consultant's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections and Contract Drawings. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections and on the Construction Drawings.
- B. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Consultant for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Consultant reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for schedule format and required information (Submittal Log).
- E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for re- submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Consultant's receipt of submittal.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow seven (7) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Consultant will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Concurrent Review: Where concurrent review of submittals by Consultant's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow twenty one (21) days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal. Process it in same manner as initial submittal. Allow seven (7) days for processing each re-submittal.
 - 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Consultant.

3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Consultant.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Technical Specifications Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Other necessary identification.

- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

- H. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Consultant observes noncompliance with provisions of the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Consultant.
 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.

- I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Consultant will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Consultant on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 3. Transmittal Form: Use on form to be defined by the Consultant.

- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Consultant in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
 - l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - o. Manufacturer's location.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams and existing conditions.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
1. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups. Verify the samples are true presentations of the materials to be used.
 2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 3. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Consultant's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 4. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:
 - a. Size limitations.
 - b. Compliance with recognized standards.
 - c. Availability.
 - d. Delivery time.
 5. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations. The consultant will return submittal with the option selected.
 - b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- F. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Qualification Data: If requested, prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Consultants and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- I. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation for the application.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Coordinate individual Specification Sections with paragraph below by including specific model code organization in that Section. If all are same, insert name below. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

- M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory- authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- N. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit one digital copy each for the Consultant and the Owner and keep a printed copy at the job site. Post warning signs when appropriate.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Consultant.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Consultant.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 CONSULTANT'S ACTION

- A. General: Consultant will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Consultant will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Consultant will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Consultant will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Consultant will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded unless a justification is also submitted.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Consultant, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017310 "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33, of the Technical Specifications Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Consultant.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Consultant regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Consultant for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Consultant for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Technical Specifications Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- F. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Consultant.
 - 3. Notify Consultant seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Consultant's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 7. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 8. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Consultant's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Consultant, before completion of final mockup.
 - 9. Approval of mockups by the Consultant does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Consultant specifically approves such deviations in writing.

10. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
11. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ the same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.
1. Testing agency will notify Consultant and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Testing agency will submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Consultant with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Testing agency will submit a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

4. Testing agency will interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 5. Testing agency will retest and re-inspect corrected work.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.
- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services as requested by the Consultant at the Contractor's expense, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work, at the Contractor's expense, that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field-curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality- assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within thirty (30) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Consultant, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- C. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution.
 - 2. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
 - 3. Ventilation.
 - 4. Electric power service.
 - 5. Lighting as required.
- D. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Project identification and temporary signs.
 - 2. Waste disposal facilities.
- E. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Environmental protection.
 - 2. Security enclosure and lockup.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Consultant and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Testing agencies.
 - 2. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Consultant.
 - 4. Sub-Contractor.
 - 5. Any additional Owner provided Contractor.

- B. Water Service: Pay water service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for water used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site.
- C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges, whether metered or otherwise, for electricity used by all entities engaged in construction activities at Project site.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6, NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241.
 - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
 - 2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
 - 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
 - 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices:
 - 1. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Consultant and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Drinking water.
 - 3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure and the requirements of the local Governing agency. Contractor to supply a minimum of 1 fire extinguisher on site at all times.
- C. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical or aerated recirculation or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- D. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- E. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
 3. If existing easements can not be used, the Contractor shall consult and coordinate with the Consultant and Owner to secure as necessary to obtain the temporary easement. Add provisions for work not in the Contract but served by temporary facilities if required.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
 2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 3. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations as required. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
 4. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide drinking-water.
- C. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnecting means, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear as required.
- D. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: If required, Comply with the following:
1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 2. Maintain support facilities until approved by the Consultant to be removed.

- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
 - 3. Parking: Parking areas for construction personnel shall be in the existing parking lot onsite.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with "Construction and Demolition Waste Management Recycling. Placement of Dumpster/Sanitary Facilities shall only be in locations designated in the Contract Drawings.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 312500 "Erosion and Sedimentation Control."
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply as indicated on the erosion control plan/measures before any earth disturbing activities start.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begins, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair existing site elements that may have been damaged during construction to their pre-construction condition or better upon removal of all temporary facilities. Elements may include but are not limited to asphalt, wheel stops, or pavement striping. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section Includes: General protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, support facilities, temporary site fencing, and, if applicable, temporary erosion and sedimentation controls if not specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing".
 - 2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs and for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures if not specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at a height 6 inches above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.
- B. Caliper (DBH): Diameter breast height; diameter of a trunk as measured by a diameter tape at a height 54 inches above the ground line.
- C. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction schedule.
 - b. Tree-service firm's personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - c. Enforcing requirements for protection zones.
 - d. Arborist's responsibilities.
 - e. Quality-control program.
 - f. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
 - g. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
 - h. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. General protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans showing trees and plants to be protected, locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, and the relationship between equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
 - 2. Indicate extent of utility boring and trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
- C. Tree-Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
 - 1. Species and size of tree.
 - 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
 - 3. Reason for pruning.
 - 4. Description of pruning to be performed.
 - 5. Description of maintenance following pruning.
- D. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For arborist and tree service firm.
- B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction in accordance with recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- E. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA and Licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Tree-Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree-service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree- and plant-protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection-zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.
- D. Take precautions to protect plants from airborne contaminants, such as paint or fireproofing overspray.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill Soil: Planting soil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Planting Soil: Planting soil as specified in Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."
- B. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other non-soil materials.
 - 1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4 inches deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
 - 2. Stockpiled topsoil from project site and imported or manufactured topsoil complying with ASTM D 5268.
- C. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
 - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
 - 3. Color: Natural.
- D. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft.; remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F; inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi; secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless steel wire ties; and supported by 2-by-4-inch preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 96 inches apart.
 - a. Height: 36 inches minimum.
 - b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.

- E. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:
 - 1. Size and Text: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lettering: 3-inch-high minimum, black characters on white background.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Flag each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.
 - 1. Apply 4-inch uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.4 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
 - 1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Designer.
 - 2. Plastic Fencing: Stretch fabric taut and secure to posts without bows or sags.

- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Designer. Install one sign spaced approximately every 50 ft. on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Maintain hydration of plants to assure plant survival.
- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Designer and remove when construction operations are complete, and equipment has been removed from the site.
 - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
 - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones in accordance with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.6 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends.
 - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently covered with soil.
 - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 5. Backfill as soon as possible in accordance with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots 12 inches outside of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.7 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.
 - 1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
 - 3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees where necessary as directed by arborist in accordance with ANSI A300 (Part 1).
 - a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning, raising, reducing, and thinning.
 - b. Specialty Pruning: Structural, restoration, vista, and utility.
- B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Designer, do not cut tree leaders.
- C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.
- E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
- F. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.8 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- C. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Designer.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
 - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours in accordance with arborist's written instructions.
 - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Designer.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Designer determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 4 inches or smaller in caliper size.
 - 2. Large Trees: Provide one new tree of 4-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 4 inches in caliper size.
 - a. Species: same as those being replaced.
 - 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 329300 "Plants."
- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Designer, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 ft. beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill 2-inch diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches deep at 24 inches o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; and product substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 2. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.

2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
3. Initial Submittal: Within thirty (30) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit three (3) copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
4. Completed List: Within sixty (60) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit one (1) copy of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
5. Consultant's Action: Consultant will respond in writing to Contractor within fifteen (15) days of receipt of completed product list. Consultant's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Consultant's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement that products comply with the Contract Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 13 and 22 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 - 6. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 7. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 8. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 9. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 10. Protect stored products from damage.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Consultant will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Consultant will consider Contractor's request during bidding for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied.
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017310 "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
 - 4. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 5. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Construction Waste Management" method of disposal of construction waste.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, underground and other utilities, and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility, Owner, and Consultant that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Consultant, Owner, adjacent property owners not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Consultant's and Owner's written permission.

- C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Consultant. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for modifications of the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Consultant promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Consultant when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Consultant.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Consultant. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Consultant before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Consultant. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Consultant.
 2. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Consultant. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations. Dispose of material accordance to Division 1, Section "Construction Waste Management".
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration until Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017310 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
 - 1. Refer to individual sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Consultant of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-protection systems.
 - 4. Control systems.
 - 5. Communication systems.
 - 6. Conveying systems.
 - 7. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 8. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or those results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 4. Equipment supports.
 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible, retain original Installer or Fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or Fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
 - a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - c. Ornamental metal.
 - d. Roofing.
 - e. Firestopping.
 - f. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - g. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - h. Aggregate wall coating.
 - i. Wall covering.
 - j. Swimming pool finishes.
 - k. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of the Technical Specifications.

- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of the Technical Specifications.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 017419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Owner has established that this Project shall include proactive measures for waste management participation by all parties to the contract.
 - 1. The purpose of this program is to ensure that during the course of the Project all diligent means are employed to pursue practical and economically feasible waste management and recycling options.
 - 2. Upon award, each subcontractor shall be required to furnish documentation from suppliers or manufacturers regarding waste management and recycling options for those products and procedures furnished.
 - 3. Waste disposal to landfills shall be minimized.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Waste: Any material that has reached the end of its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable and reusable material.
- B. Construction waste: Solid wastes including, but not limited to, building materials, packaging materials, debris and trash resulting from construction operations.
- C. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

- D. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- E. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- F. Hazardous waste: Any material or byproduct of construction that is regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency and that may not be disposed in any landfill or other waste end-source without adherence to applicable laws.
- G. Trash: Any product or material unable to be returned, reused, recycled or salvaged.
- H. Landfill: Any public or private business involved in the practice of trash disposal.
- I. Waste Management Plan: A Project-related plan for the collection, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site.

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Project Information:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Waste Management Plan shall include the following:
 - 1. Solid Waste Disposal and Diversion document.
 - a. Identification of materials recycled.
 - b. Identification of materials landfill.
 - c. Identification of hazardous wastes and disposal.
 - 2. Locations of sorting and waste storage facilities on Site Plan of project.
 - 3. Final documentation of subcontractor/supplier waste management/recycling data.
 - 4. Final documentation of hazardous waste disposal plan.

- B. Construction Waste Management Plan Implementation:
1. The Contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting the Waste Management Plan.
 2. The "Summary of Construction Waste/Recycling" shall be completed each month and submitted as part of Application For Payment.
 - a. All materials identified in the Summary shall be reported by weight.
 - b. Where weight is not applicable, Contractor shall report materials by units applicable to material recipient.
 - c. Contractor shall procure receipts or other validation of waste management procedures and include them as part of the submittal.
 3. The Contractor shall distribute copies of the "Summary of Construction Waste / Recycling" to the Consultant, Owner and each subcontractor involved in the plan.
 4. The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the Work.
 5. Separation facilities:
 - a. Contractor shall define specific areas to facilitate separation of materials for recycling, salvage, re-use or return.
 - b. Recycle and waste bin areas are to be maintained in an orderly manner and clearly marked to avoid contamination of materials.
 - c. Do not mix recyclable materials.
 - d. Store hazardous wastes in secure areas.
 6. Hazardous wastes:
 - a. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored and disposed of in accordance with local and EPA regulations and additional criteria listed below:
 - 1) Building products manufactured with PVC or containing chlorinated compounds shall not be incinerated
 - 2) Disposal of fluorescent tubes to open containers is not permitted.
 - 3) Unused fertilizers shall not be co-mingled with construction waste.
- C. Program profits:
1. All profits from recycling of construction waste shall be granted to the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final Completion procedures.
 - 3. List of incomplete items.
 - 4. Project Record Documents.
 - 5. Submittal of Project warranties.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs.
 - 3. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017000 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 4. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" method of disposal of construction waste.
 - 5. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section 017839 "Project Record Documents".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: The Contractor shall complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 6. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: The Contractor shall, before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Complete startup testing of systems and equipment.
 3. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 4. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 5. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 6. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Consultant will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Consultant will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Consultant, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued. The Consultant's Substantial Completion list is composed by verification of the punch list submitted by the Contractor and any additional defects in the work observed by the Consultant.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Submit certified copy of Consultant's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Consultant. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes if required.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Consultant will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Consultant will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to correct the stated deficiencies, and send a written notice to the Consultant, certifying the Project is complete, at which time the Consultant will re-inspect the Work. This review and additional reviews by the Consultant where the Work is not considered Substantial Completion or Final Completion will be considered an additional service from the Consultant. The Contractor will be charged for these additional services incurred by such failure including travel time, observation time, and administrative time at the Consultant's hourly rate, as well as all expenses associated with the distribution of a written notice stating the reasons for failure to reach final completion.
 3. In the event the Contractor is granted Substantial Completion by the Consultant and the Contractor fails to complete and/or correct all of the items listed in the Substantial Completion within thirty (30) calendar days of the date of Substantial Completion, the liquidated damages shall start to accrued until all of the items on the Substantial Completion list are completed and/or corrected and have been approved by the Consultant.
 4. If the Consultant is required to make more than two (2) inspections for the project to achieve Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall pay for the Consultant's time and expenses.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit one (1) copy of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order. For the exterior areas include a location diagram indicating the defects.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Consultant.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide Project Record Documents, O&M, "As-Built" Drawings, and Warranties as indicated in Division 1, of the Technical Specifications Section "Project Record Documents."

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Consultant for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- C. Provide copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision- obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Technical Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. As-Built Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, of the Technical Specifications, Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 33, of the Technical Specifications, Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit three (3) sets of marked-up As-Built Drawings to the Consultant for the Consultant to prepare the Record Drawings.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit three (3) copies of Project's marked up Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit three (3) copies of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. As-Built Drawings: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark As-Built Drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up As-Built Drawings.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - h. Changes made following Consultant's written orders.
 - i. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - j. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - k. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - l. Clarification Drawings.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
 7. Identify and date each As-Built Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT AS-BUILTS DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

- B. Newly Prepared As-Built Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing As- Built Drawings where Consultant determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting a substitution or other modification.
 - 2. Consult with Consultant for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared As-Built Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, As-Built Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, As-Built Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other of the Technical Specifications Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Consultant's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017310 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for environmental protection, and for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs or video.
1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
- 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor
 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 1 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area as directed by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Strip topsoil to depth 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- B. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as part of the overall project pre-construction meeting.
 - 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
 - 2. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
 - c. Semirigid joint fillers.

- d. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
- e. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
- f. Concrete finishes and finishing.
- g. Curing procedures.
- h. Forms and form-removal limitations.
- i. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
- j. Methods for achieving specified slab flatness and levelness.
- k. Slab flatness and levelness measurements.
- l. Concrete repair procedures.
- m. Concrete protection.
- n. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
- o. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.
6. Performance-based hydraulic cement
7. Aggregates.
8. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
9. Slab treatments.
10. Curing materials.
11. Joint fillers.
12. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Steel-fiber reinforcement content.
10. Synthetic micro-fiber content.

11. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
12. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.
13. Include certification that dosage rate for permeability-reducing admixture matches dosage rate used in performance compliance test.
14. Intended placement method.
15. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Consultant.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish.
6. Curing process.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Semirigid joint filler.
8. Joint-filler strips.
9. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
 2. Fly ash.
 3. Slag cement.
 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
 5. Silica fume.
 6. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
 7. Aggregates.
 8. Admixtures:
 - a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician with experience installing and finishing concrete, incorporating permeability-reducing admixtures.
1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.
1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.
 - f. Permeability.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
 7. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.
 8. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
 9. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type S, hydrophilic, permeability-reducing crystalline admixture, capable of reducing water absorption of concrete exposed to hydrostatic pressure (PRAH).
 - a. Permeability: No leakage when tested in accordance with U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD C48 at a hydraulic pressure of 200 psi (1.28 MPa) for 14 days.
- F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- D. Curing Paper: 8-feet- wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 - 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
 - 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
 - 5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
 - 5. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F1
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for exterior retaining walls and stairs.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F1
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Consultant.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
 - D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
 - E. Doweled Joints:
 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and waterproof membrane is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect waterproof membrane for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of waterproof membrane during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Consultant and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch (25 mm).
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to as cast retaining wall surface finishes exposed to public view:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:
 - a. Perform no later than one day after form removal.
 - b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
 - c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.
 - d. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings.

C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Consultant before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Consultant before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.

3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.10 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Consultant.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Consultant's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Consultant.
 4. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- D. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Consultant's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- E. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Consultant's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Consultant, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Consultant, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
 1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Consultant.

- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive

strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi , or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Consultant but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Consultant.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Consultant.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Fasteners.
 - 3. Post-installed anchors.
 - 4. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - 5. Metal finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
 - 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 - 2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
 - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member if not indicated.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

- L. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2604 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss:
 - a. Handrail and Guardrail Posts and Top Rail: Black, Semi-gloss as indicated by manufacturer's designations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
 - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 8 inches deep and 1/2 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 131113 - POOL GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project administrative requirements that relate to Division 13 11 Pools.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.
- B. The following contain requirements that relate in Division 13 11:
 - 1. Mechanical/Electrical/Equipment Coordination: General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements
 - 2. Earth Work and Pool Excavation: Division 31
 - 3. Concrete Deck Work: Division 32
 - 4. Mechanical: Plumbing Systems - Division 22, HVAC Systems and Equipment - Division 23
 - 5. Electrical: Division 26
- C. Applicable requirements of the following Codes and Standards apply to Work in Division 13 11:
 - 1. National Spa and Pool Institute (NSPI)
 - a. Minimum Standard for Public Swimming Pools
 - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 3. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): Seal of Approval Program
 - 4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): Specifications referenced herein
 - 5. Governmental Health and Building Codes
 - 6. ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
 - 7. American National Standards Institute

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Refer to individual Division 13 11 sections.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work of Division 13 11 includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Layout of all pool(s) and pool related work required under Division 13 11.

2. Project benchmarks and control points.
3. Excavation and stone fill as required for pool tank structure and pipe trenching.
4. Refer to Division 01 and 31 for special conditions.
5. Pool structure, as detailed on Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
6. Pool mechanical systems, including piping and activity mechanical systems.
7. Pool finish.
8. Coordination of all electrical interlocks, controllers for pool and pool related equipment.
9. Miscellaneous pool testing, safety and control equipment.
10. Low voltage wiring for pool and pool related equipment is installed and connected by the Swimming Pool Contractor unless required otherwise by code. Where code requires that low voltage wiring is installed by a licensed electrical contractor, low voltage wiring is specified in Electrical Documents.
11. Please see drawings for owner supplied equipment from spray feature manufacturer. All owner purchased items must be fully coordinated, and installed by contractor.

B. Definitions

1. The term "pool" as used in Division 13 11 shall refer to the following:
 - a. Pool A = Spray Pad
2. The term "concrete" as used in Division 13 11 refers to concrete for pool construction only.
3. The term "Architect/Engineer" as used in Division 13 11 refers to the pool designer only.
4. The term "Contractor" as used in Division 13 11 refers to the pool contractor only.
5. The term "Low Voltage Wiring", as used in Division 13 11, includes wiring $\leq 24V$. All Low Voltage Wiring is Provided with the Equipment. Low voltage wiring is shown in Low Voltage Wiring Diagram included in the pool drawings except where specified by Electrical Consultant.
6. The term "Control Wiring" as used in Division 13 11 refers to connections from individual equipment components to the Building Management System (BMS).

C. Applicable Code, Permit and Inspection Responsibilities.

1. State and/or County Health Department permit fees by Owner. NOTE: DSPS permitting is not required.
2. Local Departments of Health inspection fees by Contractor.
3. Other permits/fees required paid by Contractor.
4. Scheduling of Required Inspections – Contractor
5. Documentation and Submission of accepted modifications to approved plans to Permit Authorities – Contractor.

D. Related Work Not in Division 13 11 Specified Elsewhere

1. Pool deck construction, including finishes, sealants, and drains.
2. Potable water or fresh water connection to feature manifold (see Contract Drawings).
3. Pool electrical work: Electrical connections shall be by the General Construction Contract Electrical Sub-Contractor. The Pool Contractor shall provide, controllers, solenoids, relays, motorized valves, etc., as shown on Contract Drawings and required

by pool systems equipment manufacturer. The Electrical Contractor shall install and wire electrical equipment furnished by the Pool Contractor and shall provide motor starters and disconnect switches as indicated or required by Codes. The Electrical Contractor shall provide grounding and bonding per NEC Article 680.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Pool Contractor: Work of Division 13 11 shall be performed by a contractor who has a minimum of five (5) projects with a proven five (5) year record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity.
- B. Performance Criteria: Certain sections of Division 13 11 contain performance criteria rather than product descriptions. It shall be the obligation of the Pool Contractor to ensure that all criteria are satisfied and the burden or proof of conformance shall rest with the Pool Contractor. The Architect/Engineer shall require complete calculations, past performance records and, if required, inspection trips of similar facilities to substantiate conformance with these criteria. The Architect/Engineer shall be sole judge of conformance, and the Pool Contractor is cautioned that he will be required to provide a finished product meeting all stated criteria and meeting or exceeding Department of Public Health requirements.
- C. All work of Division 13 11 shall be performed by the qualified Pool Contractor or a Subcontractor to the qualified Pool Contractor unless otherwise pre-approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. A representative of the Pool Contractor shall oversee work subcontracted by the Pool Contractor.
- D. The following shall be performed during construction of the project.
 - 1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and other Division 13 11 sections for further requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Required
 - 1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and individual Division 13 11 sections for number required.
 - 2. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect/Engineer complete lists, including descriptions, catalogs, product cut sheets, etc, fixtures and equipment to be furnished and installed as part of Division 13 11.
 - 3. Submittals shall adequately and completely describe the equipment, including where necessary or requested complete construction and installation dimensions, complete capacity and performance data, all accessories and auxiliary equipment and all pertinent details of manufacture.
 - 4. Submittals shall be provided complete and bound in a 3-ring binder or as pre-approved by Architect/Engineer or as required in division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's/installer's written installation instructions.

- C. Shop Drawings
1. The drawings accompanying this Specification are diagrammatic in nature and show the general arrangement of all equipment, piping, ductwork, services, etc. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to show all offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions of his work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing all fittings, pipe and accessories that may be required to meet such conditions. Where conditions necessitate a rearrangement, the Contractor shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's approval.
 2. Shop drawings for equipment shall be submitted, and Engineer's review of shop drawing shall be obtained before proceeding with fabrication. Shop drawings shall not be "doctored" reproductions of Architect/Engineer's drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of materials, finishes, and trim as requested by the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Schedule of Values
1. Provide Architect/Engineer with a copy of the Schedule of Values developed for this project relevant to Division 13 11 for approval.
- F. Valve Charts: Submit two (2) copies of valve charts for each piping system, consisting of Isometric Drawings or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function to the Architect/Engineer for approval.
1. Upon completion of the Work, one (1) copy of each chart sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the equipment room.
- G. Furnish to the Architect/Engineer the following:
1. Refer to individual Division 13 11 sections for additional requirements.
 2. Submittals
 - a. Concrete Mix Design
 - b. Non-shrink Grouts
 - c. PVC and Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop
 - d. Expansion/Construction Joint Materials
 - e. Caulking/Sealants
 - f. Valves
 - g. Piping Materials (pipe, fittings, solvents, cements)
 - h. Wall Sleeves and Seals for Piping
 3. Shop Drawings
 - a. Reinforcing Steel
 - b. Water Activities

4. Test Results
 - a. Compaction
 - b. Piping Pressure Testing
5. Samples
6. Guarantees/Warranties
 - a. Standard 1-Year
 - b. Future 3-Days of Instruction and Operational Checkout
7. Close Out Documents
 - a. O & M Manuals
 - b. Record Drawings
 - c. Owner's Certification of Instruction
 - d. Extra Materials

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Along with the Shop Drawings, the Contractor shall submit, in duplicate, a certificate properly attested, stating the material, equipment, and construction comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, for all equipment and materials proposed as a Substitute for the specified equipment and materials.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. Deliver all materials and equipment to the work site in original packages, fully identified with manufacturer's label. Store off ground and protect from weather with a suitable covering.
- C. Protect plastic pipe from exposure to chemicals (aromatic hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons and other esters and keytones) that might attack the material. Protect all pipes from mechanical damage and long exposure to sunlight during storage.

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Warranty: Provide one (1) year warranty covering all pool workmanship, materials, and equipment. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. All standard manufacturer's warranties shall apply to all equipment and products provided by this Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide for major equipment, reinforced concrete housekeeping bases poured directly on structural floor slabs (or as required by equipment manufacturer) 4 inches thick minimum; unless noted otherwise on plans, extended 4 inches beyond machinery bedplates. Provide templates, anchor bolts, vibration isolators, and accessories required for mounting and anchoring equipment. Anchorage system shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications and local code requirements. Consult with equipment manufacturer for length and installation of anchor bolts.

3.2 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

- A. After work of Division 13 11 has been completed, clean-up work areas and remove all equipment, excess materials, and debris. Protect pool from damage until substantial completion. Remove and replace equipment and finishes that are chipped, cracked, abraded, improperly adhered, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 131113

SECTION 131114 - POOL START-UP MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Training of the Owner's personnel in Pool operations procedures.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Operations and maintenance instruction and manuals.
- B. Water Treatment and Balancing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manual
 - 1. Pool Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, bound together in a three-ring binder a complete manual, three (3) complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for the swimming pool structure(s), finishes, and all component equipment. O&M Manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Table of contents.
 - b. All equipment cut sheets.
 - c. Accurate parts lists.
 - d. Pool start-up, emptying, and winterization instructions.
 - e. Pool cleaning instructions.
 - f. Pool maintenance requirements, divided into the following:
 - 1) Daily
 - 2) Weekly
 - 3) Monthly
 - 4) Seasonally
 - 5) Annually
 - g. Narrative on the pool operation through all sequences.
 - h. A DVD of complete start-up and shut-down procedures and training session.
 - i. Trouble shooting information and procedures.

- j. A schematic of piping as installed.
- k. Valve charts for each piping system, consisting of isometric drawings or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function.
- l. Record Drawings
- m. Warranties

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide an experienced swimming pool operator-instructor (NSPI certified pool operator) for a period of not less than two (2) days; one (1) full day's operations and start-up, and one (1) full day shut-down assistance) after the pool has been filled and initially placed into operation.
 - 1. During this period the Owner's designated representative(s) shall be thoroughly instructed in all phases of the pool's operation, including start-up, emptying, and winterizing procedures.
 - 2. Prior to this instructor leaving the Site, instructor shall obtain written certification from the Owner's designated representative acknowledging that the instruction period has been completed and all necessary operating information provided, including but not limited to the activity controller programming.
- B. Include the cost of one (1) additional day of instruction and operational checkout/verification by an experienced swimming pool operator-instructor during the first year's operation.
- C. Provide a DVD documenting training and operational requirements, including start-up, emptying, and winterizing procedures.
- D. In addition to initial pool instruction listed, the Pool Contractor shall perform the first season pool closing (winterizing) and the following season pool start-up, including all labor and materials required.

END OF SECTION 131114

SECTION 131118 - POOL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete for pools and related structures, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. This Section of the Specifications covers the furnishings of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and the performance of all Work and services necessary or incidental to furnish and place all concrete necessary as shown on the Drawings and as specified, in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and completely coordinated with the Work of all other trades.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
 - 1. ACI-318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
 - 2. ASTM C172 – Methods for Sampling Fresh Concrete
 - 3. ASTM C31 – Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - 4. ASTM C39 – Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - 5. ASTM C143 – Standard Method of Test for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete
 - 6. ASTM C231 – Standard Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
 - 7. ASTM C260 – Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
 - 8. ASTM C494 – Specification for Chemical Admixture for Concrete
 - 9. ASTM C618 – Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcinated Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
 - 10. ACI-304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete
 - 11. ACI-305 – Hot Weather Concreting
 - 12. ACI-306 – Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting
 - 13. ACI-308 – Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
 - 14. CRD C-527 – Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop
 - 15. CRSI – Manual of Practice

16. CRSI 63 – Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars
17. CRSI 65 – Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315. Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.
- D. Submit five copies of each to Architect/Engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete Work: All concrete work in Division 13 11, including formwork and reinforcing, shall comply with applicable requirements of Division 13 11.
- B. Qualifications of Pool Contractor
 1. Work of this Section shall be performed by a Contractor who has a proven record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity for not less than 5 years. Contractors shall have an established record of reliability.
- C. The following tests shall be performed during construction of the project. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for further requirements.
 1. Concrete
 - a. Tests to measure slump, entrained air content and compressive strength shall be conducted by independent testing laboratory employed by the Owner.
 - 1) Provide minimum of four (4) test cylinders per 50 cubic yard or fraction thereof for each class of concrete poured each day. Comply with ACI-318, Subsection 4.3 (samples secured - ASTM C172, cylinders prepared and cured - ASTM C31, and tested - ASTM C39). Identify samples moist cure at 70 degrees F for five (5) days and ship samples to laboratory.
 - b. Slump and Air Content Tests

- 1) Perform on concrete from same batch as sampled for strength tests and whenever there is consistency of concrete. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143. Air content tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C231. If measured slump or air content falls outside specified limits, check shall be made immediately on another portion of same sample. In event of second failure, concrete shall not be used in Work.

c. Compliance

- 1) Average of any three (3) consecutive strength tests for each class of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength, and no individual test shall fall more than 500 psi below specified strength.
- 2) When tests results are below specified requirements or when tests of field cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, Architect/Engineer may require additional tests in accordance with ACI-318, Subsection 4.3.

2. Wet Mix Process Cylinder Sample

- a. Where automated wet mix equipment is used, test cylinders shall be taken from the mixer or ready-mix truck and tested in accordance with the requirements specified in this Section. Wet mix processes shall only be used with approved automated equipment.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Required:

1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 13 1101.
2. Pool Finish Experience/Qualification Requirements
3. Concrete Mix Design
4. Non-Shrink Grouts
5. PVC and Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop
6. Expansion/Construction Joint Materials
7. Caulking
8. Provide three (2) 3'x3' onsite mock-ups of light broom finish of varying grades of coarseness for Owner's approval. The pool contractor is responsible to coordinate owner approval of mock ups prior to the concrete placement.
9. Caulking

B. Shop Drawings Required:

1. Reinforcing Steel

C. Test Results:

1. Concrete Testing
2. Compaction

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Deliver cementitious materials to work site in manufacturer's standard packages. Immediately upon delivery to work site, store in waterproof sheds. Sheds required shall be provided by the Pool Contractor. No cementitious or other material that has become caked or hardened will be permitted in the work.

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Special 2-Year on Concrete Structure: The Pool Contractor shall guarantee for two (2) years repair of the concrete pool structure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Admixtures: Air Entraining: Refer to ASTM C260.
- B. Concrete shall be ready-mixed conforming to ASTM C 94 and these Specifications. The use of non-agitating equipment will not be allowed.
- C. Fine Aggregates: Conform to ASTM C 33. Materials finer than the 200 sieve shall not exceed 4 percent. Use only clean, sharp, natural sand.
- D. Coarse Aggregate: Conform to ASTM C 33. Use only natural gravels, a combination of gravels and crushed gravels, crushed stone, or a combination of these materials containing no more than 15 percent flat or elongated particles (long dimension more than five times the short dimension). Materials finer than the 200 sieve shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Size of coarse aggregate shall be 3/4 inch on slabs and footings; 3/4 inch for walls. Approval of other aggregate gradations must be received in writing before use on the project.
- E. Portland cement shall be Type I, conforming to ASTM C150.
- F. Slump range shall be 2 to 4 inches and the air entrainment between 6 percent plus or minus 1.5% by volume. The water-cement ratio shall not exceed 0.49 by weight and the minimum cement content shall be 564 pounds per cubic yard - 6 bag mix. Submit complete data on the concrete mix for approval in conformance with the requirements of ASTM C 94, Alternate 2.
- G. The minimum allowable 28-day compressive field strength shall be 4000 psi when cured and tested in conformance with ASTM C 31 and C 39.

2.2 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Use deformed bars of sizes shown on the drawings conforming to ASTM A 615 Grade 60.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete.

2.4 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-entraining admixture: Provide air-entraining admixture in all concrete. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260, except it shall be nontoxic after 30 days and shall contain no chlorides. Furnish manufacturer's compliance statement for these requirements to Architect/Engineer forty days prior to use.
- B. Water-Reducing Admixture: All concrete shall contain a water-reducing admixture. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A or Type D; except it shall contain no chlorides, shall be nontoxic after 30 days, and shall be compatible with the air-entraining admixtures. The amount of admixture added to the concrete shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Furnish a compliance statement that the admixture used satisfies all requirements of this Specification to Architect/Engineer forty days prior to use.

2.5 WATERSTOP

- A. Center bulb type, as shown on Drawings, extruded from an elastomeric plastic compound, the basic resin of which shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The size shall be as shown. Specific gravity shall be approximately 1.37, and the Shore durometer Type A hardness approximately 80. No reclaimed PVC shall be used in the compound. Meet the performance requirements of CRD C-572.
- B. Waterstop shall have a constant thickness from the edge of the bulb to the outside edge. All waterstops shall have a number of parallel ribs or protrusions on each side of the center of the strip. Corrugated type or tapered waterstops are not acceptable. The minimum weight per foot for waterstop shall be 1.62 pounds for 3/8-inch by 6-inch and 2.30 pounds for 3/8-inch by 9-inch.
- C. Manufacturers and suppliers who have provided samples meeting the specified geometry and who have the specified waterstop readily available are listed below. A wire loop waterstop meeting the geometry requirements as listed below may be used by the Contractor, at his option, as an alternate to those listed. Waterstops that do not contain the wire loops are not acceptable. Other products shall not be used without prior review and acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.

1. Vinylex Corporation, 2636 Byington-Solway Road, Knoxville, Tennessee 37921-0887, phone: (615) 690-2211 or fax: (615) 691-6273; Catalog No. RB6-38H for the 6-inch by 3/8-inch and Catalog No. RB9-38H for the 9-inch by 3/8-inch.
2. Greenstreak Plastic Products, P.O. Box 7139, St. Louis, Missouri 63177, phone: (314) 225-9400 or fax: (314) 225-9854. These products are also distributed by the Burke Company, San Mateo, California. Style 732 for the 6-inch by 3/8-inch and Style 735 for the 9-inch by 3/8-inch.
3. Synko-Flex waterstop, where specifically called out on the drawings, shall be Synko-Flex Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop with Synko-Flex primer or equal. Manufacturer: Henry Company, 800-486-1278. Products containing Bentonite clay or hydrophilic materials are prohibited.

2.6 NON-SHRINK GROUT

- A. Upcon High Flow, the Upco Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Master Flow 713, The Master Builder Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Crystex, L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, Nebraska.

2.7 GUN GRADE SEALANTS

- A. Two-part polysulfide sealant and primer certified by Manufacturer as suitable for use in pools including submerged locations. "Deck-O-Seal" and "P/G" solvent based primer as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or equal. Color shall be white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be agitated by at least 70 revolutions of the mixing drum but not by more than 270 revolutions. Concrete shall be placed within 1-1/2 hours after the cement has been added to the mix.
- B. Provide concrete blocks of same strength as the concrete mix to support reinforcing bars. Do not use broken concrete, brick or stone.

3.2 WATERSTOP

- A. Split formwork is generally required for slab-to-slab, slab-to-wall and wall-to-wall joints where ribbed style waterstops are used. The centerline of the waterstop should be aligned with the center of the joint. The split form shall firmly hold the waterstop in position to prevent misalignment of waterstop during concrete placement. Secure waterstop with hog rings prior to concrete placement. Loop tie wires through the hog ring and tie off to adjacent reinforcing steel to prevent displacement of the waterstop during concrete placement. Fasteners through the body of the waterstop are not permitted.

- B. Lapping of the waterstop is not permitted. PVC waterstop may be butt spliced in the field with Teflon coated, thermostatically controlled splicing iron. Direct exposure to a flame is not permitted. Factory fabricated fittings are recommended for ells, tees and crosses.
- C. Thoroughly consolidate the concrete around the waterstop to prevent voids or honeycombing next to the waterstop. Maintain adequate clearance between reinforcing steel and the waterstop. Typical clearance should be twice the maximum aggregate size. Maintain continuity of the entire waterstop system. Properly store PVC waterstops prior to installation to prevent UV degradation

3.3 FORMWORK

- A. Forms: Materials shall produce tight forms and an acceptable finish.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Forms: Construct forms accurately to dimensions and elevations required and to be strong and unyielding. Construct forms with tight joints to prevent the escape of mortar and to avoid the formation of fins. Brace as required to prevent distortion during concrete placement.
- B. Placing reinforcing steel: Place reinforcing steel in conformance with the information on the Contract Drawings and CRSI Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars, except as modified herein. Minimum length of splices shall be as shown in table on Contract Drawings. Tie splices with 18-gauge annealed wire as specified in the referenced CRSI standard.
- C. Placing concrete:
 - 1. Prior to placing concrete, remove water from excavation and all debris and foreign material from forms. Check the reinforcing steel for proper placement and correct any discrepancies.
 - 2. Place concrete as soon as possible after leaving mixer, without segregation or loss of ingredients, without splashing forms or steel above, and in layers not over 2 feet deep. The vertical drop to final placement shall not exceed 6 feet. Placement shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318, except as modified herein.
 - 3. Do not place concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling without special protection. Any concrete damaged by freezing shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. Compaction: Apply approved vibrator at points spaced not farther apart than vibrator's effective radius. Apply close enough to forms to vibrate surface effectively but not damage form surfaces. Vibrate until concrete becomes uniformly plastic. Vibrator must penetrate the fresh placed concrete and into the previous layer of fresh concrete below.

3.5 FINISHING

- A. Provide light broom slip-resistant finish on all exposed concrete-see required mock-up requirements of this section.

- B. Screed surfaces of floor slabs and tops of exposed walls to true level planes. After the initial water has been absorbed, float and trowel with steel trowel. Provide light broom finish.
- C. Do not absorb wet spots with neat cement. Pool floors shall not vary from level or true plane more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet when measured with a straightedge.

3.6 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove after concrete has set sufficiently to carry the dead load and construction load it has to sustain. Remove forms with care to prevent scarring and damaging the surface.

3.7 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect fresh concrete from direct rays of the sun, drying winds and wash by rain. The method of water curing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor; however, the method used shall guarantee that all concrete surfaces remain wet to the touch, (free moisture present), at all times during the cure period.
- B. Wet cure shall be used conforming to ACI 308. Keep concrete slabs and wall continuously wet for a 7-day period. Intermittent wetting is not acceptable. Any product used shall be compatible with finish bond requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT SURFACES

- A. Contractor shall take every possible precaution to protect adjacent concrete surfaces, equipment, etc., from being damaged by overshooting concrete.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Areas not subject to water: Cut out all honeycombed and defective areas. Cut edges perpendicular to surface at least 1 inch deep, no feather edge allowed, and patch. Using bonding agent fill holes flush with cement mortar composed of 1 part cement and 2 parts sand. Rub surface with wood float and burlap. Keep patches damp for a minimum of seven days. Fill all form tie holes in same manner.
- B. Areas subject to water: Cut out all honeycombed and defective areas, cut edges perpendicular to surface at least 1 inch deep, no featheredge allowed, soak area to be patched for 24 hours, then allow surface to drain free of standing water, then patch with color matched non-shrink grout:
- C. The grout used shall be cured as recommended by grout manufacturer.

3.10 3.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. The pre-molded expansion joint filler shall be of sufficient width to completely fill the joint. Filler shall be accurately cut to butt tightly against the waterstop and the side forms.
- B. At locations where joint sealant is to be applied, the pre-molded joint filler shall be precut to the required depth.
- C. Cavities for joint sealant shall be formed with either precut, pre-molded joint filler or smooth, accurately shaped material that can be removed.
- D. Concrete shall be thoroughly vibrated along the joint form to produce a dense, smooth surface. Surface irregularities along the joint sealant cavity, due to improper concrete consolidation or faulty form removal, shall be repaired with an approved compound compatible with the joint sealant in a manner that is satisfactory to the sealant manufacturer.
- E. Installation of Cellular Neoprene: Install in joint accurately as shown. Attach to concrete with a bonding agent approved in writing by the joint sealant and joint filler manufacturer for compatibility.
- F. All joints require gun grade sealant.

3.11 3.11 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Place reinforcing steel in conformance with the information on the drawings and CRSI 63 and CRSI, except as modified herein. Minimum length of splices shall be as shown in table on drawings. Tie splices with 18-gauge annealed wire as specified in the referenced CRSI standard. All tie wires shall be "made tight" for electrical bonding purposes, as required by NEC, Article 680.

END OF SECTION 131118

SECTION 131120 - POOL PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, connections, wall penetrations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES/PIPE – FITTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
 1. ANSI/ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements and ASTM F656 – Primers for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
 2. ASTM D2855 – Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with PVC Pipe and Fittings
 3. ANSI/ASTM D1785 – Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Schedules 40, 80 and 120, NSF Seal for Potable Water
 4. ASTM D2466 – PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40, Injection Molded, Sizes Through 12”, NSF Listed. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company, “or approved equal”.
 5. ASTM D2467 – Socket Type PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80, Injection Molded, Sizes through 12”, NSF Listed. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company, “or approved equal”.
 6. ASTM F679 – PVC Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Bell Gasketed Joints, Sizes 18” Through 36”. As manufactured by J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. “Perma-Loc”, “or approved equal”.
 7. ASTM B88 – Seamless Copper Water Tube
 8. Eslon Engineering Manual for Plastic Piping Systems
 9. ASTM D2563 – Fabricated, Fiberglass Wrapped PVC Pipe Fittings 12”, 14”, and above, Schedule 40 or 80 manufactured from PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D1785 and compliant to the most recent publication of the “Spears General Specification for Standard Fabricated Fittings (FAB-7-702)”. Butt-fusion welded fabricated fittings are not acceptable. All fittings shall be certified for potable water service by NSF. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company or “approved equal”.
 10. CLASS 150 - All plastic pipe flanges shall be Class 150 and of the same schedule as the associated pipe with neoprene gaskets where required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Pool Contractor

1. Work of this Section shall be performed by a Contractor who has a proven record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity for not less than 5 years. Contractors shall have an established record of reliability.

B. The following tests shall be performed during construction of the project. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for further requirements.

1. Testing and Flushing of Piping

- a. Contractor shall be responsible for discovering leaks and making necessary repairs.

- 1) Pressure piping and suction piping: After the piece is laid, the joints completed and the trench partially backfilled, leaving joints exposed for examination, subject new lines to a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 50 pounds per square inch. Joints shall remain watertight under this pressure for a period of two (2) hours. All air must be expelled from pipes prior to testing.
- 2) Gravity lines: A water test shall be applied to all gravity drain piping systems, either in their entirety or in sections. All openings shall be tightly plugged and each system filled with water and tested with at least a 10-foot head of water (4.3 psi). The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least fifteen (15) minutes before the inspection starts. System shall be water tight at all joints.
- 3) Leaks shall be repaired and tested repeatedly until leakage or infiltration is approved.

- b. Provide test results to the Architect/Engineer before covering with concrete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- C. Provide Shop Drawings showing pipe locations, location of pipe penetrating water tight walls, pipe sizes, how the system will be drained and the location of the drain valves.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE and FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Section 1.03 for pipe and fitting requirements.
- B. Refer to pipe schedule(s) on drawings for size and type.

2.2 THREAD TAPE

- A. Teflon 2

2.3 SOLVENT CEMENTS AND PRIMERS

- A. PVC pipe shall be installed using solvent weld materials including primers, cleaners, and cements. All solvent weld materials, methods, and applicator tools shall conform to all ASTM Standards for solvent cements used for plastic pipe installations.
- B. Manufacturer: IPS Corporation, Weld-On Product Line

2.4 WALL SLEEVES

- A. Pipes penetrating all water tight walls shall use "Century Line" thermoplastic wall sleeves in combination with "Link Seals" having stainless steel service designation. As manufactured by Thunderline Corporation, or the Metraflex Company, "or approved equal".

2.5 NON-SHRINK GROUT

- A. Upcon High Flow, The Upco Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Masterflow 713, The Master Builder Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Crystex L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, Nebraska.

2.6 PIPE SIGNAGE

- A. Brady, B-946, custom legend, self-sticking markers and arrows or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation and Backfill
 - 1. Excavation for all pool systems and related piping.

- a. Comply with Division 31.
2. Special backfill and bedding materials.
 - a. Existing subsoil materials shall not be used for pipe bedding.
 - b. All pipe shall be bedded with a minimum of 6" of clear stone material and a minimum of 2'-0" clear stone material top cover. The balance may be existing site material, provided no organic material, clay or topsoil is used.
- B. Piping Placement and Use
 1. Base Bid shall be on pipe materials shown. See the PL Drawings and associated schedules for required pipe material types.
 2. All material transitions shall be above-grade, flange to flange connections and include ribbed EPDM type rubber gaskets. Below-grade materials transitions will not be allowed.
 3. Piping must be laid on a grade so it will drain completely by gravity. In all instances where gravity drainage is not provided, the contractor shall install drain valves so that all lines can be drained completely. Shop drawings will be required on any such installation.
 4. No installation shall be made that will provide a cross connection or inter-connection between distribution supply for drinking purposes and the swimming pool that will permit a backflow of water into the potable water supply. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment and pool fittings shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At the completion of work the fittings, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly clean and adjusted for proper operation.
 5. All above grade outdoor piping shall be painted, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to protect against ultraviolet degradation.
- C. PVC Pipe
 1. Cut all pipe with mechanical cutter without damage to pipe.
 2. Placing and laying: Inspect pipe for defects before installation. Clean the interior of pipe thoroughly of foreign matter and keep clean during laying operation. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unstable. Water shall be kept out of the trench until the pipe is installed. When Work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings.
 3. Threaded joints: After cutting and before threading, the pipe shall be reamed and shall have burrs removed. Screw joints shall be made with graphite or inert filler and oil or with an approved graphite compound applied to male threads only. Threads shall be full-cut and not more than 3 threads on the pipe remained exposed. Use Teflon II tape on the male threads of all threaded pipe joints. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted. Unions shall be provided where required for disconnection of exposed piping. Unions will be permitted only where access is provided.
 4. All PVC pipe connections shall be flanged or solvent welded.

5. Solvent welded joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the following minimum standards:
 - a. All fittings shall fit easily on the pipe before applying cement. The outer surface area of pipe and inner wall of fitting shall be dry and clean. Cleaner is to be applied to the outer surface of the pipe and to the inner surface of the fitting. Cement is to be applied to the outer surface of the pipe, or on the male section of fittings only. When the outside surface area of the pipe is satisfactorily covered with cement allow ten (10) seconds open time to lapse before inserting pipe end into fittings. After full insertion of pipe into fitting, turn fitting about the pipe end approximately 1/8 to 1/4 of a turn. Wipe off excess cement at the joint in a neat cove bead. Follow manufacturer's instructions on solvents. Remove all debris, including, containers, brushes, applicators and other items from premises, dispose of properly. Burying of debris on site is not permitted.
 - b. In addition to the requirements outlined above, the solvent weld process for pipe sizes of 6" diameter and larger includes additional requirements outlined below. As pipe diameter increases, so does the difficulty in installing it. Follow all of the solvent weld manufacturer's recommendations for larger diameter pipe.
 - 1) The installer shall use proper size applicators to ensure enough cement is applied to fill the larger gap that exists between the pipe and fittings.
 - 2) Use the applicable cement for the size of pipe and fittings being installed.
 - 3) End of pipe must be cut square and chamfered (beveled).
 - 4) Provide adequate crew size to properly handle and fit pipe installations.
 - 5) It is important in large diameter joining that the primer and cement be applied simultaneously to the pipe and fittings. Apply a second, full layer of cement to the pipe. Pipe must be bottomed into the fitting.
 - 6) Large diameter pipe and fittings require longer set and cure times. Prefabricate as many joints as possible. If pipe is to be buried, fabricate as many joints as possible above ground, after joints have cured, carefully lower into trench.
 - c. All joints shall remain completely undisturbed for a minimum of 10 minutes from time of jointing the pipe and fitting. If necessary to apply pressure to a newly made joint, limit to 10% of rated pipe pressure, during the first 24 hours after the joint has been made.
 - d. Make provisions for expansion and contraction by way of swing joints or snaking.
 - e. Protect plastic pipe from exposure to aromatic hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons, and most of esters and ketones that attack the material. Protect all pipe from mechanical damage and long exposure to sunlight during storage.
 - f. PVC welding is not allowed without prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. Field Coordination

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide piping by means that account for all necessary coordination, including, but not limited to: routing, water stops, oversize sleeves, pipe supports, valves and other attachments, over-excavations required for fusion machinery or other equipment, etc.

2. Provide pipe extensions and temporary caps necessary for pressure testing requirements.
3. Contractor is required to provide coordination and adequate protection as needed to all external services (i.e. ducts, pipes, cables) that run throughout the project site. Plumbing shall be located and placed to prevent damage during and after construction from traffic loads above.

E. Pipe Identification

1. Provide identification on all piping located in the manifold enclosure.
2. All piping description of line and arrows indicating direction of flow.
3. Mark at least once on each line and at 5 ft. intervals minimum. Consult Health Department Code for minimum marking requirements.
4. Color code per Health Department requirements. If code does not identify color coding requirements consult Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SLEEVES AND WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. Patch exterior side of wall penetrations with non-shrink grout. Other methods of water tightness shall be pre-approved by the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 131120

SECTION 131123 - POOL PIPE SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe Hangers & Supports

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Product data including manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings showing type and locations

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers and Supports

- 1. General

- a. All hangers, pipe supports, threaded rod, hardware, etc. shall be zinc plated or galvanized steel.

- 2. Strut

- a. Minimum height 1 5/8", minimum width 1 5/8", minimum thickness 12-gauge material.
 - b. Finish shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
3. Strut Clamps
 - a. Pipe sizes ½" thru 12", two-piece clamps with clamping bolt and nut. Pipe sizes 14" and larger, provide "U" bolts, nuts and washers.
 - b. Finish shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
 4. Strut Accessories
 - a. Flat plate fittings, corner braces, post bases, etc. Finish shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
 5. Wedge Anchors
 - a. One-piece assembly, 3/8" minimum body diameter.
 - b. Grade 2, zinc plated with stainless steel clips; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
 6. Beam Clamps
 - a. Steel "C" clamp type with locknut.
 - b. Finish shall be electro-plated galvanized; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
 7. Support Components
 - a. All threaded rod, threaded rod couplings, nuts, washers, etc. Finish shall be electro-plated galvanized; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All mechanical room piping must be properly supported using the schedule indicated on the drawings as a guideline for maximum allowable spacing between supports.
- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to properly support piping at all valves, pumps, equipment, overhead areas and changes in direction.
- C. All piping must be supported laterally as well as vertically hung.
- D. Ring, clevis, roller and J hook type hangers are not acceptable.

- E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions

END OF SECTION 131123

SECTION 131124 - POOL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Butterfly Valves
- B. Ball Valves
- C. Check Valves
- D. Drainage Valves
- E. Reducers

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
 - 1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
 - 2. ASTM – American Society of Testing Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings, clearly indicating make, model, location, type, size, pressure rating, and type of service.
- C. Valve charts
 - 1. Submit two copies of valve charts for each piping system, consisting of isometric Drawings, or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

2. Upon completion of the Work, one copy of each valve chart sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer, placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the equipment room.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Standard Manufacturer's Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Cast Iron valves 3" and larger shall have an epoxy coated body on all interior and exterior surfaces, ductile iron-nylon II coated disc, one piece 416 stainless steel shaft with Buna-N or EPDM seat minimum, 150 PSI rating, or cast aluminum ASTM S12A housing and fully coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include EPDM resilient lining, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. 150 psi rating.
- B. Cast Aluminum valves 3" and larger shall have an ASTM S12A body and coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include Buna-N or EPDM resilient lining and seat, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. 150 psi rating.
- C. Thermoplastic valves 3" and larger shall be constructed from PVC Type 1 Cell Classification 12454 or CPVC type 4 cell classification 23447. Thermoplastic valves shall include PVC disc with solid type 316L stainless steel shaft with Buna-N or EPDM seat pressure rated to 150 psi @ 73 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves 3" - 12" shall be wafer or lug bodies and shall be suitable for use between ANSI 125 and 150 lb. Flanges.
- B. Bodies of the flangeless design shall be provided with at least two bolt guides to center the valve in the pipeline.
- C. All valves shall be as manufactured by Bray Valve (713) 894-5454, Dominion or equal.

- D. All bolts and nuts shall be corrosion resistant zinc plated steel with plated washers to be used when secured to PVC flanges.

2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. PVC True Union Ball Valves, Ipex, Asahi, Spears or equal.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. ½" thru 2 ½" shall be PVC body, true union, ball type, seal material EPDM as manufactured by Ipex, Asahi Spears or equal as indicated on Contract Drawings.
- B. 3" thru 12" shall be cast iron epoxy coated body, bronze split disc, stainless steel fitted and Buna N seal material. Check valve shall be the CVXX style as manufactured by the Metraflex Company, model 5050 manufactured by Cameron Valves & Measurement, Series 8800 by Val-Matic or approved equal.

2.5 DRAINAGE VALVES

- A. Provide min. 3/4" True Union Ball valve on all piping at such a location to allow complete drainage of system.

2.6 REDUCERS

- A. Use Eccentric reducers on pump suction lines only and concentric reducers on pump discharge lines only.
- B. Stainless steel body and flanges, T304 materials, ANSI 125# rated flanges.
- C. Use Neptune Benson, 15-CNS/15ECS series "or equal".
- D. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible and practical.
- E. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

2.7 VALVE LABELS

- A. Provide and install 2" round, 1/16" thick, multi-layered valve tags with contrasting lettering with non-corrosive beaded tie on all valves. All labels shall be labeled in accordance with the valve chart per Section 13 11 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide valves suitable for connection to adjoining piping.
- B. Valve size shall be the same as the pipe size.

3.2 VALVE USE

- A. Pipe sizes 3" - 14" – Butterfly
- B. Miscellaneous valves 1/2" – 2-1/2" - PVC True Union Ball Valves
- C. All chemical lines and equipment - PVC True Union Ball Valves

3.3 VALVE OPERATORS

- A. All butterfly valves shall have gear operators and chain operators as required unless drawings indicate otherwise. Chain operators shall be required on all gear operators located 7'-0" or higher above finished floor
- B. Provide extension lengths as necessary to operate submerged or below surface valves and the appropriate valve box access cover.

END OF SECTION 131124

SECTION 131147 - POOL PLAY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pool Play Specialty Equipment

1. Interactive spray and play equipment manufactured for use in swimming pools and/or spray pads.
2. Above ground and flush mounted aquatic spray/play equipment.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Pool Play Equipment shall:

1. Be designed by the manufacturer to meet all federal, state, and local requirements.
2. Meet applicable requirements of Consumer Product Safety Commission, ASTM, UL, and other applicable standards.
3. Comply with ASTM F2461, Standard Practice for Manufacture, Construction, Operation, and Maintenance of Aquatic Play Equipment
4. Comply with ASTM F1487 Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use
5. Comply with 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
6. ASTM A780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience in the design, engineering, manufacture, and fabrication of pool play equipment and components. The person(s) responsible for installation shall have supervised/installed a minimum of 5 (Five) installations of a similar nature and scope to the installation described herein.
 2. Manufacturer shall provide independent and accredited certification that it applies a quality management system which meets the requirements of ISO 9001:2008 or ASTM F1193, manufacturing, sales, marketing and servicing of recreational aquatic products and accessories.
 3. The person(s) responsible for installation shall be on-site performing such service.
- C. Provide evidence of commitment of quality craftsmanship as demonstrated by the following:
1. Products shall be designed and produced at a facility owned and directly supervised by the supplier.
 2. A full-time licensed engineer must be on staff.
 3. A full-time quality control manager must be on staff.
 4. Established customer service department and a ready supply of replacement parts.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Shop drawings:
1. Promptly after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit complete shop drawings to include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Location and sizes of pipe connections and spray fittings
 - b. Equipment flowrates and pressure demands
 - c. Required Safety equipment (landing pads, stanchions, etc.)
 - d. Required conventional footings, thickened slabs, fasteners and/or anchors as engineered by the manufacturer.
 - e. Materials of construction
 - f. Color Renderings of Thematic Finishes and Structures
 - g. Structure Elevations above Finished Grade and Required Clearances
 - h. Area of pool or pad requiring flat concrete work
 - i. Details of connections to sloping concrete work
 - j. Comprehensive Color Selection Work Sheet and Color Samples
 - k. Recommended safety signage
 2. Submittals for above grade features shall be certified and sealed by a structural engineer, licensed in the project state.
- C. Provide a printed, bound hard copy of the operation, maintenance and service instructions for the complete system including the following: operational functions as designed, scheduled maintenance, maintenance processes, start-up procedures, and winterization requirements.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Pool Play Equipment, other than the basis of design, must be pre-approved for equivalency by the Owner and Engineer prior to bidding. Vortex, Whitewater West Industries, Splashtacular, Waterplay, Raindrop and Proslide shall be permitted manufacturers for equivalent substitutions.
- C. Above grade pool play equipment will be reviewed for thematic, aesthetic and play value equivalency.
 - 1. Spray and play elements shall provide similar spray patterns and/or interactive play value to the basis of design product.
 - 2. Substituted play equipment shall provide a cohesive theme to match the basis of design and complement the facility.
 - 3. Because form, aesthetics and theme are subjective in nature, the Owner shall have the ultimate approval authority for equivalent above grade specialty equipment.
- D. Submittal: Provide for review, a complete set of renderings and engineering shop drawings, photos of similar installations, hydraulic calculations, and specifications, prepared specifically for this project and submitted to the Engineer/Owner for review. Drawings shall include the located play structure with footings, pipe connections, safety zones and spray zones identified. Modifications required to electrical design, piping and surface drains design for use of the substituted products must be specifically identified as part of the submittal package. The proposed electrical panel modifications, hydraulic calculations, pipe size, pipe penetration layout, drain size and sump design shall be provided as part of the submittal.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling
 - 1. Pool play equipment must be properly wrapped and secured in place while in transit to the project site. Care shall be observed during offloading and handling to prevent excessive stress and abrasions.
 - 2. Store pool play equipment in safe areas, out of the way of traffic and other construction activities, until the actual time of the installation. If required, provide safety barricades or other like precautions for the protection of public and adjacent property.
 - 3. Unless otherwise required by the manufacturer, maintain safety wrapping through installation.
 - 4. Loading and unloading equipment, as required, shall be coordinated and provided by Contractor.
 - 5. Identifying and resolving shipping damage issues shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide the minimum warranties as follows:
 - 1. All materials, components, and coatings to be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship or materials and free from defects arising from process of manufacture for a period of 1 year.
 - 2. The warranty period shall start at the time of substantial completion.
 - 3. All warranties are to be managed by the equipment manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide the equipment scheduled on the drawings, and any necessary fittings, anchors, and connectors as required and not provided by the manufacturer. The equipment shall be the manufacturer and design/model number listed on the drawings or a pre-approved substitution. Although unit quantities are shown, it is the installing contractor's responsibility to verify actual quantities required.
- B. Pool Play Equipment shall be suitable for installation in aquatic facilities and public play areas.
- C. Pool Play equipment shall be provided with Grounding / Bonding lugs compliant with NEC requirements.
- D. Safety and Craftsmanship
 - 1. All exposed edges of pool play equipment shall be machined to a rounded edge.
 - 2. All welds shall be grinded, polished, watertight, and factory pressure tested.
 - 3. Nozzles and Spray heads shall be recessed, flat or rounded to provide no protrusion hazard.
 - 4. All assembly and interactive pool play components shall be designed and built to ensure a completely safe play environment with no pinch, entrapment potential or protrusion hazard.
 - 5. All accessible posts and support posts shall have material covering the anchoring assembly and hardware.
 - 6. All products shall be designed in accordance with the latest ASTM and CPSC standards for aquatic play equipment.
- E. Provide manufacturer's recommended safety signage and AHJ required signage, rated for outdoor use, except where noted otherwise.

2.2 ABOVE GRADE POOL PLAY EQUIPMENT (Other than Climbable Aquatic Structures)

- A. Above grade pool play equipment shall be as shown and scheduled on the contract documents or substituted in accordance with 1.7.

- B. Materials of Construction for Above Grade Specialty Equipment shall be:
1. Safety: Non-climbable, aquatic play features shall meet ADA compliance for handicap accessibility and meet or exceed current ASTM playground safety standards. Equipment must be designed and manufactured to prevent finger entrapment.
 2. Steel Components: Factory Powder Coated, Type 304/304L Stainless Steel or hot-dipped galvanized for structural tubing and components. All curved support posts shall be smooth with no joints or ripples.
 3. Fasteners: All fasteners and hardware shall be constructed of 304L/316L marine grade stainless steel. No unfinished plain steel hardware shall be allowed. Exposed and accessible hardware shall be tamper-resistant, requiring a special tool for removal.
 4. Finish: Provide a factory installed finish that is UV, chemical resistant, damage resistant and suitable for public spaces.
 - a. Powder coat paint finish coatings shall be heat-cured super-durable powder coating.
 - b. Galvanized steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized, with catalyzed epoxy primer, painted with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane topcoat or an equivalent high performance tnemec epoxy paint system.
 5. Spray Nozzles, Caps and Heads: Shall be manufactured from corrosion resistant solid Ultra-High Molecular Weight Polyethylene (UHMW) plastic, rigid UV treated polyurethane, Lead Free Brass or 304/304L Stainless Steel. Exposed hardware shall be tamper resistant. PVC, Nylon, and Delrin™ material shall not be utilized.
 6. Rotational Joints: This joint shall provide smooth operation, be free of any pinch points and contain no flexible hoses.
 7. Hoses: Flexible hose shall be constructed of high-grade PVC compound for flexibility with internal braided reinforcement. It shall be installed using stainless steel hose fittings and two (2) protective covers without sharp edges and pinch points. Hose shall be installed to prevent entanglement.
 8. Interactive Valves: All Butterfly valves shall be stainless steel with EPDM seat. Valve handles shall be non-climbable and located to prevent impact. All ball valves shall be PVC. All rope pull operated valves shall be self-closing with stainless steel or brass bodies and/or operating parts. Valves and piping shall be capable of withstanding a 79 kg (175 lb.) live load.
 9. Water guns/cannons: The water gun/cannon shall be mounted on a base that will allow the gun to be directed by the user. Water guns/Cannons shall have pivot controls, capable of limiting rotational range.
- C. Manifolds:
1. Mounting and Connections: Provide a water distribution manifold consisting of a main pipe divided in multiple water outputs and valves to permit water flow adjustment for each output line. Manifold shall include all valves and winterization connections for a complete and operational system.
 2. Location: The Water Distribution Manifold shall be located as shown on the drawings

2.3 FLUSH MOUNTED POOL PLAY EQUIPMENT

- A. Flush mounted pool play equipment shall be as shown on the contract documents.
- B. Materials of Construction for Flush Mounted Equipment shall be:
 - 1. Safety: Installed flush with adjacent surfaces, except where noted on contract documents. Pool play features are to meet or exceed current ASTM playground safety standards, ADA Standard for handicap accessibility and be designed and manufactured to prevent finger and toe entrapment.
 - 2. Nozzles: Provided with temper resistant brass, stainless-steel or equivalent material spray cap and winterizing cap.
 - 3. Maintenance: All outdoor pool play features of flush mount design shall address winterization.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Installation
 - 1. When applicable, templates shall be supplied to facilitate the installation of embedded anchoring equipment.
 - 2. All posts shall have electrical grounding studs incorporated into their associated anchoring equipment. All play products shall be grounded by the installer per local codes.
 - 3. Drawings and Instructions: Product drawings and installation manuals shall be supplied by the manufacturer for ease of installation.
- B. Concrete Pedestal Finishes:
 - 1. Contractor shall install pool finish materials on all submerged and freeboard level concrete pedestals. Match pool wall finishes detailed in the Pool Drawings and Finish Schedule.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
 - 1. All equipment of this section shall be installed in accordance with industry standards and comply with manufacturer's installation instructions/recommendation. The contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of any discrepancies between the contract documents and the manufacturer's instruction. This notification shall include a request for clarification prior to installation.
- D. Install equipment true and level, with flush fitment to surfacing material.
- E. Protect Equipment from damage during installation and up to substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged parts.

F. Touch up:

1. Touch up finish paint (if applicable) and touch up paint for cold galvanizing shall be provided by the manufacturer.
2. All repairs to galvanized surfaces shall be carried out in accordance with ASTM A780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

G. Start up:

1. Follow manufacturer's instructions for start-up.
2. Prior to start-up Contractor shall confirm all piping is free of debris that can clog nozzles.
3. Contractor shall adjust the overall flow and/or distribution to the pool play equipment for balanced aesthetic and safe play.
4. Contractor shall verify proper operation of all interactive components.
5. Upon completion of construction, the contractor shall provide the owner /operator adequate training on the pool play equipment uses, operations and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 131147

SECTION 131162 - SPRAY PAD FLOOR FINISH – **ALTERNATE BID**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Includes but is not limited to the complete installation of the spray pad soft floor finish material. Design shall be a 3 color scheme of greens and blues with a “lily pad on water theme.” Design and color selection shall be made by architect/owner.
- B. Basis of design is Life Floor – Installation by Inside Edge Commercial Services, LLC or Life Floor Mfg.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 13 11 Pool Specifications apply to this section.
- C. Division 13 11 18 Pool Concrete

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition of reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of the Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
 - 1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
 - 2. NSF – National Sanitation Foundation Standard 50
 - 3. MAHC – Model Aquatic Health Code
 - 4. ASTM – G154 – UV Resistance

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The individual that is installing the Life Floor Product shall provide documentation of a minimum of five (5) successful installations of similar scope and complexity with current contact information and phone number.
- B. The installer shall be an employee of Inside Edge or Life Floor with more than 2 years of experience installing Life Floor on an Outdoor Spray Pad application.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submit product literature and sample colors for Life Floor Material Product data including manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions.
- C. Submit Shop Drawings clearly indicating the lily pad design intent for the spray pad and the color options.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01
- B. Substitutions must meet all requirements noted in the specification and must receive Owner Approval prior to bidding.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. If material is stored, it must be stored in a cool, dry area, protected from the elements.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. The surface is required to be cleaned with products approved or provided by Life Floor Manufacturer
- B. Provide Manufacturer's Product Warranty on the Life Floor Product. The Life Floor manufacturer shall acknowledge that the Spray Pad Surface shall guarantee that Life Floor Material for five (5) years from date of delivery.
- C. Provide install by "Preferred installer" Warranty on the Life Floor Install. The "Preferred Installer" shall be Inside Edge Commercial Interior Services, LLC or Life Floor Manufacturer. The surface installer shall acknowledge that the spray pad surface conforms with manufacturer requirements prior to installation.
- D. Life Floor and Inside Edge are "Preferred Installers" and shall provide full written warranty, including limitations to warranty and directions for making a warranty claim.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Installation shall be Life Floor 3/8" thick floor tiles. Specific colors and design patterns must be provided to the Architect based on Life Floor basic 3 color pattern options.

- B. Basis of design is Life Floor – Installed by Inside Edge Commercial Services LLC or Life Floor Mfg.
- C. Engineer Approved Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Must be NSF/ANSI 50 Certified
- B. Density Thickness shall be 3/8”
- C. Design Pattern - Specific colors and design patterns must be provided to the Architect based on design submittals.
- D. Slip Resistance
- E. Material must be independently tested via the British Pendulum Method (BPN) and must achieve a minimum 40 BPN
- F. Impact Absorption
- G. Material must have a Head Injury Criterion (HIC) value of 750 or below. With a .20 Meter fall height.
- H. Cleanability
 - 1. Material must be certified to a 99.9% reduction of organisms after being sanitized using the “dirty slurry” testing for two major bacterial groups found in aquatic environments.

2.3 INSPECTION/MEETINGS AND PREPARATION

- A. Schedule a Life Floor pre-installation conference before applying the floor finish
 - 1. Attendees: Manufacture’s representative, Spray Pad Finish Installer, Contractor and its superintendent, Architect and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review the manufacturer’s application instructions and discuss items of significance that could affect the progress and installation, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Construction/Installation Schedule
 - b. Critical Work Sequencing
 - c. Accessibility
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel qualified to perform the work.
 - e. Concrete surface preparation
 - f. Application of adhesive materials and time sensitive issues related to application.
 - g. Life Floor application and surface preparation.

- h. Discuss requirements for post-installation to protect surface from damage prior to facility hand off to owner.
 - i. Verify and discuss proposed work force is adequate to complete the installation as recommended by the manufacturer and on schedule.
- 3. Record significant discussions and agreements and/or disagreements of the conference, and the approved schedule. Promptly publish and distribute meeting minutes highlighting all issues or discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer prior to installing the Life Floor product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. All Life Floor installation must strictly follow manufacture installation guidelines, references and recommendations.
- B. Environmental conditions must comply with manufacturer's requirements
- C. The Life Floor installer shall coordinate with the spray pad concrete contractor, specific concrete finish requirements for the pool finish application.
- D. Concrete surface shall be left ¼' below all adjoining hard surface/objects that the Life Floor material will transition to. This includes but is not limited to ground spray features and covers, drains and surrounding deck. The installation will result in the Life Floor material being left 1/8" higher than the hard surface/object that it interacts with.
- E. It is the "Preferred Installers" responsibility to ensure that the concrete substrate is adequate for proper installation of the Life Floor material in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Prepare all spray pad surfaces to receive the Life Floor materials per the manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. All Life Floor installation must strictly follow manufacture installation guidelines, references and recommendations.
- B. Apply the Life Floor finish so it is 1/8" high than adjacent ground spray features and covers, drains and surrounding deck etc.
- C. Spray Pad Floor must be installed so it is a minimum 99.6% impervious – sealing all joints to not allow water seepage between floor material joints.

- D. The contractor is responsible of all cleaning (using Life Floor Mfg required cleaner), chemical monitoring and other requirements set forth bey the manufacture installation and curing instructions. This shall not be the responsibility of the owner.
- E. The installing contractor shall guarantee the finish to be free of loose edges that may cause deterioration of the flooring material.
- F. ensure that the concrete substrate is adequate for proper installation of the Life Floor material in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
- G. Prepare all spray pad surfaces to receive the Life Floor materials per the manufacturer's requirements.

END OF SECTION 131162

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Backwater valves.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
- B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings:
 - 1. Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewer system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
 - 2. Show system piping in profile. Draw profiles to horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and to vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe and fitting.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Water-Service Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM D2466, Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467, Schedule 80 PVC, socket type.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. PVC Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Description: Horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. PVC Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.
 - 2. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.

3. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install force-main, pressure piping according to the following:
 1. Install piping with restrained joints at tee fittings and at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
 2. Install piping with 3' minimum cover.
 3. Install PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 or to ASTM D2774 and ASTM F1668.
 4. Install PVC water-service piping according to ASTM D2774 and ASTM F1668.
- G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join force-main, pressure piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join ductile-iron pressure piping according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41 for push-on joints.
 - 2. Join ductile-iron special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41 for push-on joints.
 - 3. Join PVC pressure piping according to AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.
 - 4. Join PVC water-service piping according to ASTM D2855.
 - 5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.
- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.4 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal-type backwater valves in piping manholes or pits.
- B. Install combination horizontal and manual gate-type valves in piping and in manholes.
- C. Install terminal-type backwater valves on end of piping and in manholes. Secure units to sidewalls.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect force-main piping to building's existing sanitary force main manhole. Terminate piping where indicated.

- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to grease oil and sand interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8" thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F1417.

- b. Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C1628.
7. Force Main: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig.
- a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
 - b. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
8. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C969.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- 3.10 CLEANING
- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 - 2. Cleanouts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 - 2. Cleanouts.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide drainage piping specialties are to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Downspout Adapters:
 - 1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior sheet metal downspout.
 - 2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.
- B. Downspout Boots:
 - 1. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A48/A48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
 - 2. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions at low points of roof areas.
 - 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 - 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.
- C. Install downspout boots at grade with top 6 inches above grade. Secure to building wall.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221414 "Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean piping specialties during installation and remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping specialties during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.
8. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.
- C. Rock stockpiling program.
- D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Call Before You Dig for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and stockpile in areas approved by Architect. dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 6 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.7 STOCKPILING ROCK

- A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.
1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- B. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.
1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches
 2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
 3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.8 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove paving and aggregate base as indicated.
1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Burning tree, shrub, and other vegetation waste is permitted according to burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Control such burning to produce the least smoke or air pollutants and minimum annoyance to surrounding properties. Burning of other waste and debris is prohibited.
- C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs on grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks, pavements.
6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" and Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording pre-excavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
3. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
4. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
5. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- B. Quantity allowances for earth moving are included in Section 012100 "Allowances."
- C. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.
 1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.

5. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
6. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices changes in the Work.
 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, will be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock:
1. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - a. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

2. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of [100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.
 1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 1. Geotextiles.
 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 3. Geofoam
 4. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Call Before You Dig" for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487 Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200) sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives:
 - 1. Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit As indicated.

- C. Trench Bottoms:

1. Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

- a. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

2. Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

- a. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, satisfactory soil], free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course[and base course] to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase[and base] layer to not less than [95] <Insert number> percent of maximum dry unit weight according to [ASTM D698] [ASTM D1557].

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312317 - TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL NOTES

- A. Prior to beginning Work, Contractor to request a field inspection with the Owner and Engineer for inspection before project start and before project acceptance.
- B. Trenches for underground piping, where necessary shall be excavated to the required depth and bell holes shall be provided where necessary to insure uniform bearing. Trench excavation lines shall provide sufficient clearance for proper execution of underground work.
- C. Trenches shall be open cut from the surface. Irregularities at bottom of trench, or where excavation is below required depth shall be refilled to required grade with compacted soil, or flowable fill at direction of onsite geotechnical engineer.
- D. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the sufficiency of sheeting and bracing and for all damages to property or injury to persons resulting from improper quality, strength, placing and maintenance of trench shoring, sheeting or bracing.
- E. Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on construction drawings or locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged shall be repaired by Contractor, at own expense.
- F. Existing utility lines found during excavations that were not shown on construction drawings or made known to Contractor prior to excavation shall be protected and remain uninterrupted until approval by Owner or Engineer to proceed.
- G. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining a pedestrian and traffic control plan in accordance with Owner standards.
- H. All underground utilities encountered during the projects construction shall be located by a Professional Land Surveyor licensed in North Carolina.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Excavating trenches for utilities.
- 2. Compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations.
- 3. Backfilling and compaction.

1.3 UNIT PRICE - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Trenching:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes excavating to required elevations, protecting excavation, and stockpiling excavated materials removing excavated materials from site. Over Excavating: Payment is not made for over excavated work nor for replacement materials.

B. Subsoil Fill:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes furnishing fill material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

C. Structural Fill:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic foot yard.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes furnishing fill material, stockpiling, shaping substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

D. Granular Fill:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes furnishing fill material, stockpiling, scarifying substrate surface, placing where required, and compacting.

E. Concrete Fill:

1. Basis of Measurement: By cubic foot.
2. Basis of Payment: Includes furnishing materials, forming, mixing and placing where required, and curing.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials:

1. AASHTO T180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
4. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
5. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
6. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Excavation Protection Plan: Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property; include structural calculations to support plan.
- B. Product Data: Submit data for geotextile fabric indicating fabric and construction.
- C. Materials Source: Submit name of imported fill materials suppliers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Municipality of Huntersville.
- B. Prepare excavation protection plan under direct supervision of professional engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of North Carolina.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prepare excavation protection plan under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at Project location. in State of North Carolina.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Subsoil Fill: Type as specified in Standard Specifications
- B. Structural Fill: Type as specified in Standard Specifications
- C. Granular Fill: Type as specified in Standard Specifications
- D. Concrete: Lean concrete

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, non-woven. Use NCDOT standard for fabric application and type by use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES

- A. Lay pipes to lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Owner reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.
- B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Call Local Utility Line Information service at 1-800-632-4949 not less than three working days before performing Work.
 - 1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

- C. Protect plant life, lawns, rock outcropping and other features remaining as portion of final landscaping.
- D. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities indicated to remain.

3.3 TRENCHING

- A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities.
- B. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock over 6 inches.
- C. Perform excavation within 24 inches of existing utility service in accordance with utility's requirements
- D. Do not advance open trench more than 200 ahead of installed pipe.
- E. Cut trenches to width indicated on Drawings. sufficiently wide to enable installation and allow inspection. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.
- F. Excavate bottom of trenches maximum 2 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe.
- G. Excavate trenches to depth indicated on Drawings. Provide uniform and continuous bearing and support for bedding material and utilities.
- H. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- I. When Project conditions permit, slope side walls of excavation starting 2 feet above top of pipe. When side walls can not be sloped, provide sheeting and shoring to protect excavation as specified in this section.
- J. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, excavate to greater depth as directed by Engineer until suitable material is encountered. notify Engineer, and request instructions.
- K. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Fill Type and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.
- L. Trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose matter.
- M. Correct areas over excavated areas with compacted backfill as specified for authorized excavation or replace with fill concrete as directed by Engineer.
- N. Remove excess subsoil not intended for reuse, from site.

3.4 SHEETING AND SHORING

- A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger to persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss of surrounding subsoil.
- B. Support trenches excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation or at direction of onsite geotechnical engineer.
- C. Design sheeting and shoring to be removed at completion of excavation Work.
- D. Repair damage caused by failure of sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.
- E. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing.

3.5 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen fill materials.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Place fill material in continuous layers and compact to 95 percent of the material's standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698), except in the top 12 inches where this shall be increased to 98 percent.
- D. Protect open trench to prevent danger to the public

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform laboratory material tests in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- B. Perform in place compaction tests in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Density Tests: ASTM D1556.
 - 2. Moisture Tests: ASTM D3017.
- C. When tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.
- D. Test as required in Section 31200, "Field Quality Control".

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION 312317

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction dewatering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.
2. Section 015723 "Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control" for temporary storm water pollution controls mandated under the EPA's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review condition of site to be dewatered, including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
3. Review geotechnical report.
4. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
5. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
6. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 - 3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
 - 4. Include written plan for dewatering operations, including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.
- B. Delegated Design Submittals: For dewatering system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer and land surveyor
- C. Delegated design engineer qualifications.
- D. Existing Conditions: Using photographs, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.
 - 2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.
 - 3. Land Surveyor: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering in accordance with the performance requirements.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.
- B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design dewatering system.
- B. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
 - 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below groundwater level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of groundwater and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks [regularly] [monthly] <Insert time period> during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section covers work necessary for stabilization of soil to prevent erosion during and after construction and land disturbance activities. The work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, and equipment to perform all work and services necessary for or incidental to the furnishing and installation, complete, of all operations in connection with erosion control as shown on drawings and as specified, in accordance with provisions of the Contract Documents, and completely coordinated with work of all other trades. The Contractor shall insure that all sedimentation features are in place prior to construction as necessary. Contractor shall remove the features as ground cover is established with approval of the Engineer and/or controlling authorities.
- B. The minimum areas requiring soil erosion and sediment control measures are indicated on the Drawings. The right is reserved to modify the use, location, and quantities of soil erosion and sedimentation control measures based on activities of the Contractor and as the Engineer considers to be the best interest of the Owner.
- C. Any governmental agency standard as noted below should be referenced as the latest, most recent, or current version of the referenced standard.
- D. The Contractor shall implement the approved Erosion and Sediment Control plan and follow all state requirements regarding sedimentation and erosion control. Construction methods shall minimize sedimentation and erosion.
- E. See additional information noted on the Drawings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NCDOT: North Carolina Department of Transportation
- B. NCDEQ - DEMLR: North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality - Division of Energy, Mineral, and Land Resources.
- C. Standard Erosion Control Specification: North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, latest version.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All activities shall conform to the Standard Erosion Control Specification: North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, latest version; the approved erosion control permit; the Specifications; and the Drawings. In the event of a conflict, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

- B. The Sections of the Standard Erosion Control Specifications referenced include, but are not limited to:

Standard & Specification No	Title
507.1	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE
509.1	SILT FENCE OUTLET OPTION 2
510.1	BLOCK AND GRAVEL STONE INLET PROTECTION
514.1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
525.1	EMBANKMENT MATTING DETAIL

- C. Soil erosion stabilization and sedimentation control shall consist of the following elements:
1. Maintenance of existing permanent or temporary storm drainage piping and channel systems, as necessary.
 2. Construction of temporary erosion control facilities such as silt fences, inlet protection, etc.
 3. Topsoil, Temporary Seeding, and Sod:
 - a. Placement and maintenance of Temporary Seeding on all areas disturbed by construction, as necessary
 - b. Placement of permanent topsoil, fertilizer, and sod, etc. in areas as specified on the Drawings.
 4. It is the intent that all areas in which construction activities have disturbed existing vegetation shall be temporarily seeded, as required, top soiled, and permanently sodded.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for phasing Work in areas allocated for his / her exclusive use during this Project, including any proposed stockpile areas, to restrict sediment transport. This will include installation of any temporary erosion control devices, ditches, or other facilities that may be required to comply with NCDEQ regulations and requirements.
- E. The areas set aside for the Contractor's use during the Project may be temporarily developed to provide satisfactory working, staging, and administrative areas for his / her exclusive use. Preparation of these areas shall be in accordance with other requirements contained within these Specifications and shall be done in a manner to both control all sediment transport from the project area, and to permit the area to be returned to design grades and drainage patterns upon completion of the project.
- F. Upon completion of the Project, all areas that have been disturbed by the Contractor shall be stabilized by top-soiling and permanent sodding seeding as shown on the Drawings.
- G. All permanent stockpiles, if any, shall be seeded with soil stabilization seed and protected by construction of two (2) rows of silt fence.

- H. Sediment transport and erosion from working stockpiles shall be controlled and restricted from moving beyond the immediate stockpile area by construction of temporary silt fence, as necessary. The Contractor shall keep these temporary facilities in operational condition by regular cleaning, re-grading, and maintenance.
- I. The Contractor shall maintain all elements of the Soil Erosion Stabilization and Sedimentation Control systems to be constructed during this Project for the duration of his / her activities on this Project. Formal inspections made jointly by the Contractor and the Engineer shall be conducted every week to evaluate the Contractor's conformance to the requirements of both these Specifications and NCDEQ regulations.
- J. Maintenance of the Soil Erosion Stabilization and Sedimentation Control systems constructed as part of this project shall be in accordance with the Drawings and NCDEQ Standard Erosion Control Specifications.
- K. Contractor shall remove all erosion control measures from the site once permit requirements for vegetation establishment have been met. All areas disturbed during the removal of erosion control measures shall be raked, stabilized, and planted per the Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with the Specifications, Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures."
- B. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the following specific information:
 - 1. If Contractor plans to vary erosion control phasing from the Drawings, then he / she shall submit a written plan, including definition and locations of phased erosion and sediment control for areas that will be disturbed during staged construction sequences. This information shall be provided to the Engineer and Owner, for review, before commencing any Work on the Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work according to NCDEQ-DEMLR standards.

1.6 INSPECTIONS AND RECORD KEEPING

- A. The Contractor is responsible for self-inspection of sedimentation and erosion control devices throughout the life of the Work, including preparation of self-inspection reports and NPDES Self-Monitoring Reports, to make sure the approved erosion and sedimentation control plan is being followed. To simplify documentation of Self-Inspection Reports and NPDES Self-Monitoring Reports, Contractor shall use a combined form available at <http://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/energy-mineral-land-resources/erosion-sediment-control/forms>
- B. Contractor shall refer to Self-Inspection Reports Reporting Requirements on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE

A. Temporary Construction Entrance

1. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

B. Silt Fence Outlet

1. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Sediment Fence Geotextile

1. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

B. Construction Entrance Geotextile

1. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

C. Rolled Erosion Control Blanket

1. Rolled erosion control blankets shall have a minimum allowable shear stress of 1.5-lbs/ft² and a minimum longevity of 12 months
2. Anchoring devices for rolled erosion control blankets shall be minimum 11 gauge staples, 1-in wide, and 6-in long or 12-in minimum length wooden stakes.

2.3 TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS

- A. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

2.5 SEDIMENT FENCE STEEL POSTS

- A. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

2.6 SEDIMENT FENCE FABRIC REINFORCEMENT

- A. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

2.7 COIR FIBER WATTLE

- A. Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

1. 100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers
2. Minimum Diameter 12 in.
3. Minimum Density 3.5 lb/ft³ +/- 10%
4. Net Material Coir Fiber
5. Net Openings 2 in. x 2 in.

6. Net Strength 90 lbs.
7. Minimum Weight 2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

2.8 PLANTING MATERIALS

A. Temporary Seeding and Soil Supplements:

1. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

B. Permanent Seeding (if used)

1. Furnish according to Standard Erosion Control Specification

C. Sod (if used)

1. Furnish according to Owner requirements matching the existing natural turf within the project area.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install erosion and sediment control measures and maintain in accordance with the Drawings, the sequence of construction shown on the Drawings are made a part of these Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall install any additional measures which the Engineer or Inspector may deem necessary to comply with the Standard Erosion Control Specification general criteria or NCDEQ Erosion Control requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall provide and maintain Temporary Seeding at all times.

3.2 SILT FENCE

- A. Silt fence to be installed as indicated on Drawings and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification. Silt fence to be placed prior to demolition, trench installations, or other clearing activities. Silt fence may be temporarily removed and replaced to facilitate construction.
- B. Maintenance shall be performed per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- C. After ground cover has been established and approved by Engineer and NCDEQ Erosion Control Inspector, the silt fence shall be removed and disposed of in an approved off-site location at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 SILT FENCE OUTLETS

- A. Install silt fence outlets per the details shown on Drawings and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.

- B. Maintenance shall be performed per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- C. Contractor to verify silt fence outlet placement at low points as they exist or develop. Additional silt fence outlets may be required to prevent erosion during and after construction and land disturbance activities. If additional silt fence outlets are necessary, Contractor to add additional silt fence outlets per Engineer, NCDEQ Erosion Control Inspector, or Owner direction at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCHES AND SLOPE DRAINS

- A. Install temporary diversion ditches as shown on the drawings, details and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- B. Where shown on the drawings, install rolled erosion control blankets and rock check dams per the details and the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- C. Install temporary slope drains per the drawings and the Standard Erosion Control Specification where runoff from diversion ditches enters the sediment basins, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Maintenance shall be performed per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.

3.5 INLET PROTECTION

- A. Install Inlet Protection per the detail shown on Drawings and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- B. Inlet protection shall be placed at the upstream side of any pipe or structure discharging outside of the disturbed limits. See Drawings for location.

3.6 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. Install construction entrance per the detail shown on Drawings and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- B. Shall be maintained in a condition to prevent tracking or direct flow of mud onto adjacent roadways.

3.7 STOCKPILES

- A. Install stockpiles per the detail shown on Drawings and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification.
- B. Stockpile height shall not to exceed 15 feet and side slopes shall be 2 (H) to 1 (V) or flatter.
- C. Stockpile shall have a minimum double row of silt fence as shown on Drawings.

3.8 GROUND STABILIZATION

- A. Contractor shall provide ground stabilization per the Standard Erosion Control Specification and in accordance with the table below:

Site Area Description	Stabilization Time Frame	Stabilization Time Frame Exceptions
Perimeter Dikes, Swales, Ditches, and Slope	7 Days	None
High Quality Water (HQP) Zones	7 Days	None
Slopes Steeper Than 3:1	7 Days	If Slopes are 10' or less in length and are not steeper than 2:1, 14 Days
Slopes 3:1 or Flatter	14 Days	7-Days for slopes greater than 50-ft in length
All other areas with slopes flatter than 4:1	14 Days	None (except for perimeters and HQW zones)

3.9 TEMPORARY SEEDING

- A. Temporary Seeding is to be placed and maintained over all disturbed areas prior to Permanent Sodding per the detail shown on Drawings and per the Standard Erosion Control Specification
- B. Maintain Temporary Seeding until such time as areas are approved for permanent seeding. As a minimum, maintenance shall include the following:
 1. Fix-up and reseeded of bare areas or re-disturbed areas.
 2. Mowing for stands of grass or weeds exceeding 6 inches in height.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Concrete Paving. Including the Following:
 - 1. Walks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as part of the overall project pre-construction meeting.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete mixture design.
 - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.

2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Concrete paving Subcontractor.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Curing compounds.
 5. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 6. Joint fillers.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A775/A775M; with ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, gray portland cement Type I.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content, 1-1/2-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3600 psi.
 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
 3. Slump Limit: 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and secure reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Use a slip dowel sleeve system or lubricate one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 45 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/8" radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating dowel joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inchlap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- long; unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days, three specimens at 28 days, and one cylinder at 56 days (if needed).
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from three specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Designer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Designer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Designer.

- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Designer.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Designer, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
3. Primers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as part of the overall project pre-construction meeting.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Concrete pavement joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color samples, showing full range of available colors for each type of joint sealant.

C. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing: Performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backer materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

- C. Install joint-sealant backers to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backer material installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.5 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joints within concrete paving:
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
 - b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.
 - 1. Joint-Sealant Color: Selected from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Decorative aluminum fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete bases for posts.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate locations, post spacing, mounting, attachment, and grounding details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Loading:
 - 1. Fence Height: 0 to 15 feet.
 - 2. Wind Exposure Category: B.
 - 3. Design Wind Speed: 105 mph.
- B. Lightning-Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

2.2 DECORATIVE ALUMINUM FENCES

- A. Decorative Aluminum Fences: Fences made from aluminum extrusions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Ameristar.
 - b. Alumi-Guard, Inc.
 - c. Elite Fence Products, Inc.
 - d. Master Halco.
- B. Posts: Square extruded tubes.
 - 1. Line Posts: 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches with min 0.100-inch wall thickness, or as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 2. End and Corner Posts: 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches with min 0.100-inch wall thickness, or as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Swing Gate Posts: 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches with min 0.125-inch wall thickness, or as specified from the manufacturer.
- C. Post Caps: Aluminum castings that cover entire top of posts.
- D. Rails: Extruded-aluminum channels, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, maximum, with 0.100-inch-thick sidewalls and 0.070-inch-thick top, or as specified by the manufacturer.
- E. Pickets: Extruded-aluminum tubes, 3/4 inch maximum, square, with 0.050-inch wall thickness, or as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 1. Terminate tops of pickets at top rail for flush top appearance.

2. Picket Spacing: 3 – 7/8” clear, maximum.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard tamperproof, corrosion-resistant, color-coated fasteners matching fence components.
- G. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by fastening pickets to rails.
 1. Pickets, rails, and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets. Grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that pre-drilled picket holes align with the rails. Panels to be preassembled by manufacturer.
- H. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- I. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Gate Configuration: Single leaf.
- B. Gate Frame Height: 60 inches.
- C. Gate Opening Width: 48 inches.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum tubes 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches with min 0.125-inch wall thickness, or as specified from the manufacturer.
- E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded
- F. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.
- G. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- H. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- I. Exit Hardware: Von Duprin 99NL US28 WH Exit Device, lever, core, and self-closing hinges, or approved equal.
- J. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- K. Aluminum Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.4 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.

- B. Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.
- C. Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247, Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum aggregate size or dry, packaged, normal-weight concrete mix complying with ASTM C387/C387M mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.6 GROUNDING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements as indicated on Electrical Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As indicated by manufacturer's designations – black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.
 - 1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches plus 3 inches for each foot or fraction of a foot that fence height exceeds 4 feet.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
 - 3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.
 - 4. Space posts uniformly at 8 feet o.c.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with specifications as indicated on Electrical Drawings.
- B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

- D. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- E. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.
 - 2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
 - 3. Report: Prepare test reports of grounding resistance at each test location certified by a testing agency. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.

END OF SECTION 323119

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide or create soil mixes for planting that meets or exceeds the standards contained herein.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329119 "Landscape Grading"
 - 3. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.
 - 4. Section 329300 "Plants" for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- F. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- G. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."
- H. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

- I. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- J. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- L. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- M. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- N. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as part of the overall project pre-construction meeting.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
 - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
 - 3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
 - 4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
 - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
 - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.
- B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material, 1-gal. volume of each in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
 - 1. Laboratories: Subject to compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Multiple Laboratories: At Contractor's option, work may be divided among qualified testing laboratories specializing in physical testing, chemical testing, and fertility testing.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on imported soil.
 - 1. Notify Designer seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.
- B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.
 - 1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.9 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by Contractor under the direction of the testing agency.
 - 1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of five representative soil samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
 - 2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
 - 3. Division of Samples: Split each sample into two, equal parts. Send half to the testing agency and half to Owner for its records.
 - 4. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Physical Testing:

1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by one of the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":
 - a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
 - b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
2. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
3. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
4. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85% compaction according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).

C. Chemical Testing:

1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
3. Metals Hazardous to Human Health: Test for presence and quantities of RCRA metals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, copper, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If RCRA metals are present, include recommendations for corrective action.
4. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.

D. Fertility Testing: Soil-fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol including the following:

1. Percentage of organic matter.
2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
5. Nitrogen ppm.
6. Phosphorous ppm.
7. Potassium ppm.
8. Manganese ppm.
9. Manganese-availability ppm.
10. Zinc ppm.
11. Zinc availability ppm.
12. Copper ppm.

13. Sodium ppm and sodium absorption ratio.
 14. Soluble-salts ppm.
 15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
 16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.
- E. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
- F. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.
 2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch depth of soil.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable. In lieu of containers, fertilizer and soil amendments may be furnished in bulk, with a certificate indicating the above information accompanying each delivery.
- B. Before and after delivery, fertilizer and soil amendments shall be kept in a dry storage area away from contaminants. Precautions shall be taken prior to use to prevent rupture of packaging and to prevent wetting, contamination, or deterioration.
- C. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TYPES

- A. General: Soil amendments, fertilizers, and rates of application specified in this article are guidelines that may need revision based on testing laboratory's recommendations after preconstruction soil analyses are performed.
- B. Topsoil: Native soil on site or natural soil harvested from another site that naturally has the texture and composition to meet the specification described below, and is free of noxious weed seed, shall constitute an Acceptable Planting Media (APM).
- C. Planting mix for Lawn, Turf or Seeding Areas: A planting mix may be developed that will be an Acceptable Planting Media by amending the existing soil or by removing the existing soil and replacing it with new planting mix. The planting mix shall have uniform composition throughout, with a mixture of subsoil. It shall be free of stones, lumps, live plants and their roots, sticks, and other extraneous matter. It shall contain no man-made materials unless otherwise specified. Planting mix shall not be used while in a frozen or muddy condition.
1. Unless there are unusual circumstances with project and unless otherwise specified in the contract documents and approved by the Grounds Superintendent and/or designee, the Acceptable Planting Media shall contain the following specified percentages of constituents:
 - a. CLAY Minimum 10%/Maximum 40%
 - b. SAND Minimum 20%/Maximum 50%
 - c. SILT Minimum 20%/Maximum 50%
 - d. ORGANIC MATTER Minimum 5%/Maximum 10%
 2. Organic Matter is defined as compost/humus such as sawdust or leaf mold that has completed the decomposition process. Compost shall be well-composted, stable, and weed-free material bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance". Wood derivatives shall be shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated, of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials. Percentage of organic matter shall be determined by loss on ignition of moisture free samples dried at 65 degrees.
 3. APM shall have an acidity range of pH 6.5 to 7.0.
- D. Planting mix for Tree and/or Bed/Shrub Planting Areas: A planting mix may be developed that will be an Acceptable Planting Media by amending the existing soil or by removing the existing soil and replacing it with new planting mix. The planting mix shall have uniform composition throughout, with a mixture of subsoil. It shall be free of stones, lumps, live plants and their roots, sticks, and other extraneous matter. It shall contain no man-made materials unless otherwise specified. Planting mix shall not be used while in a frozen or muddy condition.
1. Unless there are unusual circumstances with project and unless otherwise specified in the contract documents and approved by the Grounds Superintendent and/or designee, the Acceptable Planting Media shall contain the following specified percentages of constituents:

- a. CLAY Minimum 10%/Maximum 40%
 - b. SAND Minimum 20%/Maximum 50%
 - c. SILT Minimum 20%/Maximum 50%
 - d. ORGANIC MATTER Minimum 15%/Maximum 20%
2. Organic Matter is defined as compost/humus such as sawdust or leaf mold that has completed the decomposition process. Compost shall be well-composted, stable, and weed-free material bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance". Wood derivatives shall be shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated, of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials. Percentage of organic matter shall be determined by loss on ignition of moisture free samples dried at 65 degrees.
 3. APM shall have an acidity range of pH 6.5 to 7.0.
- E. Soils can be placed on a pre-approved list by the Grounds Superintendent and/or designee, after a vendor has proved that they have the ability to provide the soils as described and be consistent with the mixtures. The Grounds Department retest soils and recompiles this list annually. Other soils can be tested throughout the year and placed on the list, if approved, at the contractor's or vendor's request. Thirty calendar days for approval is required. Grounds Management will collect the samples and submit the first soil samples for laboratory testing. Any sample that requires resubmittal for approval will be the contractor's or vendor's responsibility and must be tested by a reputable soil testing lab.

2.2 SOIL CONDITIONER

- A. Work covered in this special provision includes supplying and applying composted soil conditioner. Soil conditioner is an organic soil additive that is mixed with the soil in order to improve its internal drainage, structure, nutrient holding capacity, nutrient holding capacity or to improve organic matter composition. Composted soil conditioner must be thoroughly mixed and tilled into the top 8" and 10" of the existing soil in all areas to be planted.
- B. Soil conditioner shall be composted and aged pine bark, screened to be 9/16" size or smaller. It shall be black in color, not be fresh, have no pine bark smell and have an acidity of pH 5.8 to 6.0. A sample of the composted soil conditioner must be submitted to the Owner's Representative for approval prior to installation.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
 1. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
 2. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
 3. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
 4. Organic-Matter Content: 30 to 40 percent of dry weight.
 5. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve.

- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
 - 1. Partially Decomposed Wood Derivatives: In lieu of shredded and composted wood derivatives, mix shredded and partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Product supplied must meet the specification above as determined by soil testing at an approved lab or be supplied from a vendor on the Grounds Department's pre-approved list. Soil shall not be handled or spread when moisture content is excessively high.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches and stockpile until amended.

- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 5 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 18 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off the project site.
 - 1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
 - a. Mix lime and potassium with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 - 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698 and tested in-place.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 PLACING MANUFACTURED PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply manufactured soil on-site in its final, blended condition. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 18 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Apply approximately half the thickness of planting soil over prepared, loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Application: Spread planting soil to total depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Lifts: Apply planting soil in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- D. Compaction: Compact each lift of planting soil to 75 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

- A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 18 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
 - 1. Mix lime and potassium with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
- D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 75 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D698. Space tests at no less than one for each 1000 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.
- C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.
- D. Prepare test reports.
- E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Designer and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329119 - LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Stripping, stockpiling, and redistribution of topsoil, rough grading, rock removal, and excavation of the site.
- 2. Final grade topsoil for finish landscaping shown on grading plans.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving"
- 2. Section 329113 "Soil Preparation"
- 3. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses"
- 4. Section 329300 "Plants"

C. Existing Conditions:

- 1. Contractor shall accept actual conditions at the project site and do work specified without additional compensation for possible variation from grades and conditions shown, whether surface or subsurface. All grading work shall be unclassified except for rock removal as described herein.

D. Protection:

- 1. Benchmarks and Monuments: Maintain carefully all benchmarks, monuments and other reference points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed. If found at variance with the drawings, notify the Project Coordinator before proceeding to lay out work.
- 2. Protection of Existing Work Remaining: All existing curbs, sidewalks, driveways and paving damaged in performance of this work shall be restored without additional cost to the Owner in the manner prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Tree Preservation and Protection: During all phases of earthwork and site grading, the Contractor shall comply with Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection".

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Topsoil and Planting Mix: See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation".
- B. Non-woven Filter Fabric: Fabric for wrapping perforated pipe and washed stone shall be the non-woven filter type, Mirafi 140NL, Webtec NO-4, Linq 130 EX, or an approved equal.
- C. Surplus Material: Contractor shall remove unsuitable materials and surplus excavated materials from the site and legally dispose of it.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Verify trench backfilling has been inspected.
- B. Verify subsoil base has been contoured and compacted.
- C. Examine the areas and UPM under which earthwork and site grading is to be performed and notify the Designer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- D. Testing:
 - 1. Laboratory: The Contractor shall employ services of a testing laboratory to perform tests required under this section.
 - 2. Quality Control Testing During Construction: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Designer at appropriate times when Testing is required. Field density tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D-698.
 - 3. Density tests will be provided to Designer for areas compacted during construction before proceeding with soil work.

3.2 SUBSOIL PREPARATION:

- A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, and stones in excess of 1/2 inch (13 mm) in size. Remove subsoil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Scarify subgrade to depth of 3 inches (75 mm), where topsoil is to be placed. Scarify areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.3 SOIL PREPARATION:

- A. Soils for all landscaped areas will conform to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for all soil types, either topsoil or planting mix.
- B. Soil Test: A sample of the proposed topsoil or planting mix shall be submitted to the Designer 30 calendar days prior to installation and be approved prior to delivery to the site. Organic matter will be defined as organic/humus such as sawdust or leaf-mold that has completed the decomposition process.
- C. Soil preparations for planting areas are divided into categories depending on the situation. Only Type 2 and Type 3 are applicable.
 1. Type 2
 - a. The "Type 2" planting bed preparation is intended for areas in which the existing soil is to be removed to a depth of 18" and replaced with soil meeting the plant mix specification. This preparation also includes the tilling, loosening, sub-soiling of the material from 18" to 36" deep in order to provide aeration and lessen the compaction. Backfill materials/soils fit into this category and must be removed/replaced.
 - b. Existing soil shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the contract provisions. The existing layer of soil between 18" and 36" deep shall be tilled in place and inspected by Designer prior to plant mix/soil being added to reach final grade.
 - c. The contractor shall install a sufficient quantity of approved plant mix to achieve the desired/specified grade. Soil shall be added in an amount sufficient to account for natural consolidation. Unless otherwise specified, the plant bed shall be graded as follows:
 - i. Plant beds in turf areas or around buildings – 6" above surrounding grade at center of bed, 2" above grade at edge of bed.
 - d. All planting beds and areas to be mulched shall have a 4" V-cut trench installed at the perimeter of the planting bed and adjacent to concrete walks, curbing, and grassed areas. The V-cut trench shall form the bed line edge. Trench depth and width shall be consistent and uniform throughout the installation.
 - e. All work shall be achieved from the sides of the planting bed areas. The contractor shall not allow equipment to operate on the loosened soil or plant mix.
 2. Type 3
 - a. The "Type 3" planting is intended for individual tree and individual/group Shrub planting where no soil replacement is required unless specified by the Designer. Type 3 planting is applicable to landscape to be installed at building edges. The tree and shrub planting procedures, including preparation of backfill and planting hole are found under Section 329300 "Plants".

3.4 PLACING TOPSOIL:

- A. Place topsoil in areas to be seeded or sodded and planted, to thickness as scheduled (Paragraph 3.8).
- B. Use topsoil in relatively dry state. Place during dry weather.
- C. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough and low areas. Maintain levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade.
- D. Remove roots, weeds, and foreign material while spreading.
- E. Manually spread topsoil close to building to prevent damage.
- F. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- G. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive seeding or sodding and landscape planting.

3.5 TOLERANCES:

- A. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (6 mm).

3.6 DRAINAGE:

- A. Subsurface drainage shall be installed as indicated in the plans and be tied into the existing storm drain system. A 4" perforated drain pipe shall be installed in the bottom of the planting area. Drain pipe shall be laid in the specified non-woven geotextile fabric, then covered with a minimum 6" of #57 washed stone, then wrapped with the specified non-woven geotextile fabric. Special care shall be exercised when filling planting area with soil so as not to crush or damage the drainage system.

3.7 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final work.
- B. Protect existing structures, walls, sidewalks, and paving.

3.8 SCHEDULE OF TOPSOIL DEPTHS:

- A. The following paragraphs identify compacted topsoil thickness for various locations.
 - 1. Perennial Planting Beds: Minimum 12 inches
 - 2. Native Plants and Grass Areas: Minimum 12 inches.
 - 3. Shrub Beds: Minimum 18 inches.
 - 4. Turf seeded and sodded Areas: Minimum 6 inches
 - 5. Ground Cover: Minimum 6 inches.

END OF SECTION 329119

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sodding.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312500 "Erosion and Sedimentation Control"
 - 2. Section 329113 "Soil Preparation"
 - 3. Section 329119 "Landscape Grading"
 - 4. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants as well as border edgings and mow strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as part of the overall project pre-construction meeting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Sod: Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.
- E. Soil Analysis: Submit complete results of analysis, identifying required soil amendments, and amendment rates and procedures.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Instructions: Prior to expiration of Contractor's Maintenance Period, submit instructions recommending procedures to be followed by OWNER for maintenance of lawns for one full year following expiration of Contractor's Maintenance Period. Meet with the OWNER and/or their representatives, to review instructions and to assure adequate understanding for OWNER to carry out instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
 - 2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements".
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Manager.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawn Care Technician.
 - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

- B. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this section.
- C. Comply with all regulations applicable to landscape materials.
- D. Soil Analysis: Provide and pay for the services of an approved, independent testing agency to perform an analysis of soil to be used. Analysis shall include a comprehensive description of soil, and a listing of types and quantities of soil amendments required for the establishment, growth and health of lawns. The number of samples required shall be a minimum of two samples per acre of lawn area, unless additional samples are recommended by testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.
- C. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: April 15th – May 30th.
 - 2. Fall Planting: September 23rd – December 30th.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Utilities: Locate and avoid damage to all underground utilities; perform work in a manner which will avoid damage. Utilities not necessarily shown on Drawings.
- D. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

- E. When conditions detrimental to lawn establishment, growth and maintenance are encountered, such as rubble, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Owner's Representative for directions before planting.
- F. Sodding shall only be permitted after irrigation system is installed and operating properly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Sod shall be delivered machine cut to a uniform thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ " to $1\frac{1}{2}$ ", excluding top growth and thatch. Length and width shall be the supplier's standard, with a maximum allowable deviation of 5%. Torn, uneven, or desiccated pads or edges shall not be acceptable.
- C. Standard size sections of sod shall be capable of supporting their own weight and shape when suspended vertically.
- D. Turfgrass Species, Warm-Season Grass: 419 Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
- E. Provide sod composed of species specified, free of weeds and other extraneous grass types.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition:
 - a. 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - b. Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.3 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Designer and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade.
 - 1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

- D. Before planting, obtain Designer's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 SODDING

- A. Sodding shall not be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, saturated, excessively dry, or in any other condition which would make establishment and survival of sod reasonably unlikely.
- B. Prior to sod bed preparation, soil shall be in a loose, smooth, friable condition, free from stones over 1-½" in any dimension, sticks, roots, construction debris, and other extraneous matter. If soil has become crusty, hardened or eroded since being spread, it shall be a part of this work to restore the soil to the loose, smooth condition described above.
- C. Prior to preparation of previously undistributed areas, completely remove existing vegetation and debris, and dispose of such material off-site; do not turn under vegetation into soil being prepared for sod bed. Loosen existing grade to a depth of 4"; remove all debris which surfaces.
- D. Spread fertilizer at the rate of 16 lbs per 1000 sq. ft. or as otherwise recommended by the soil test report for the specified turf species. Add pH balancing agents at rate recommended by soil test report to achieve a pH of 5.5 to 6.5 for Centipede grass, 6.5 to 7.0 for Bermuda grass, 6.5 to 7.5 for St. Augustine grass and 6.0 to 7.0 for Zoysia grass. Add peat and other additives as recommended by the soil test report. Blend additives thoroughly into upper 4" of soil. Remove any rock or other debris which may surface. Till areas until soil is loose and friable and all soil amendments are uniformly distributed.
- E. Work areas to a smooth even surface free from surface irregularities, ridges or depressions. Prepared areas shall meet required finish grade elevations allowing for sod thickness, and shall have positive drainage.
- F. Moisten prepared areas if soil is dry. Water thoroughly, and then allow surface moisture to evaporate. Do not create muddy soil conditions; do not saturate soil.
- G. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- H. The first row of sod shall be laid in a straight line with subsequent rows placed parallel to and butting tightly against each other. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses. Care shall be taken to ensure that sod is not stretched or overlapped and that all joints are butted tight. On slopes, sod shall be laid parallel to the contour.
- I. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

- J. Immediately after laying and firming the sod, irrigate to a depth of 4 inches below the underside of the strips.
- K. During the first seven days after installation, maintain a continuous moist soil depth of at least 4 inches. After that period, water as necessary to maintain moist root zone.

3.5 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- E. Remove weeds before sodding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
 - 1. Soil Amendment(s): according to requirements of the soils preparation and required soils testing.
 - 2. Initial Fertilizer: Slow-release fertilizer applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Apply sod as required for new turf.
- J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.6 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll,

regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. For sod, the first mowing shall not be attempted until the sod is firmly rooted. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow bermudagrass to a height of 1/2 to 1 inch.
 2. Prior to cutting secured areas, drive peds flush with grade.
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply slow-release fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.
- 3.7 SATISFACTORY TURF
- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Designer:
1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.8 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Mulches.
3. Herbicides and pesticides.
4. Tree stabilization.
5. Landscape edgings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
3. Section 312500 Erosion and Sedimentation Control for erosion control material.
4. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) planting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than the minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

- D. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- F. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.
- G. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- H. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- I. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for drawing designations for planting soils.
- J. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- K. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- L. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- M. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as part of the overall project pre-construction meeting.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 - 2. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.
- B. Samples for Selection: Actual sample of finished products for each of the following:
 - 1. Mineral Mulch: Sample of each mineral mulch required; typical of the lot of material to be furnished, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Provide accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
 - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing with the National Association of Landscape Professionals or AmericanHort.
 - 2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor, personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in one of the following categories from the National Association of Landscape Professionals:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.
 - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
 - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
 - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- D. Plant Material Observation: Designer may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Designer may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - 1. Notify Designer of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

- C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

- D. Handle planting stock by root ball.

- E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
 - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

- F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

- G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
 - 1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
 - 2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 - 3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

- B. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: April 15th – May 30th.
 - 2. Fall Planting: September 23rd – December 30th.
- C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
 - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
 - 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
 - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Designer, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label each plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.
- E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
1. Size: 5-gram tablets.
 2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.3 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood, Ground or shredded bark, Wood and bark chips, Pine straw, Pine needles, Peanut, pecan, and cocoa-bean shells.
 - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
 - 3. Color: Natural. NO DYED MULCH PRODUCTS.
- B. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of the following type, size range, and color:
 - 1. Type: Smooth-faced river rock stone.
 - 2. Size Range: 2 inch – 4 inch.
 - 3. Color: Contractor to provide river rock color sample for approval by Landscape Architect.

2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

- A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:
 - 1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
 - 2. Wood Deadmen: Timbers measuring 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long, treated with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment.
 - 3. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes or turnbuckles.
 - 4. Guys and Tie Wires: Are NOT permitted.
 - 5. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
 - 6. Guy Cables: Are NOT permitted.
 - 7. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.
 - 8. Proprietary Staking-and-Guying Devices: Proprietary stake or anchor and adjustable tie systems to secure each new planting by plant stem; sized as indicated and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.6 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

- A. Aluminum Edging: Standard-profile extruded-aluminum edging, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, fabricated in standard lengths with interlocking sections with loops stamped from face of sections to receive stakes.
 - 1. Edging Size: 3/16 inch thick by 4 inches deep.
 - 2. Stakes: Aluminum, ASTM B221, Alloy 6061-T6, approximately 1-1/2 inches wide by 15 inches long.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard color finish.
 - a. Color: Brown.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Wood Pressure-Preservative Treatment: AWWPA U1, Use Category UC4a; acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
 - 3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Designer and replace with new planting soil.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Designer's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Designer. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Placing Planting Soil: Blend planting soil in place.
- C. Before planting, obtain Designer's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.
 - 1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 - 2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for all plant stock.
 - 3. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
 - 4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
 - 5. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
 - 6. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
 - 7. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
 - 8. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.

- B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Designer if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- D. Drainage: Notify Designer if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
 - 1. Backfill: use planting soil for backfill. For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
 - 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
 - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 - 4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
 - a. Quantity: Two per plant or three for each caliper inch of tree.
 - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Balled and Potted and Container-Grown Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
 - 1. Backfill: use planting soil for backfill. For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
 - 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
 - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.

4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
 - a. Quantity: Two per plant or three for each caliper inch of tree.
 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Designer.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Designer, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Trunk Stabilization by Upright Staking and Guying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated. NO WIRES TO STABILIZE TREES, USE FIBROUS OR WEBB GUYING MATERIAL.
 1. Site-Fabricated, Staking-and-Guying Method: Install no fewer than three guys spaced equally around tree.
 - a. Securely attach guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade. Adjust spacing to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
 - b. For trees more than 6 inches, anchor guys to wood deadmen buried at least 36 inches below grade.
 - c. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
 - d. Support trees with fabric or webbing, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
 - e. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
 - f. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.
 2. Proprietary Staking and Guying Device: Install staking and guying system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on Drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that minimally disturbs the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.9 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
 - 1. Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, to cover the planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within of trunks or stems.
 - 2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
 - 3. Mineral Mulch: Apply 6-inch average thickness of mineral mulch where indicated and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF EDGING

- A. Aluminum Edging: Install aluminum edging where indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with aluminum stakes spaced approximately 36 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.
- B. Shovel-Cut Edging: Separate mulched areas from turf areas, curbs, and paving with a 45-degree, 4- to 6-inch deep, shovel-cut edge as indicated on Drawings.

3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.
- B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible, to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.12 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.13 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Designer.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
 - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.
 - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Designer.
- B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Designer determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Provide new trees of same size as those being replaced for each tree of 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
 - 2. Provide one new tree of 6-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 6 inches in caliper size.
 - 3. Species of Replacement Trees: Same species being replaced.

3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- D. After installation and before Substantial Completion remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.15 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:
 - 1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:
 - 1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 331415 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for domestic water service. Terminate water-service piping with appropriate fitting for extension by Divisions 21 and 22.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare piping, valves, and meters, to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that piping, valves, and meters, are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threaded ends and flange faces against damage.
 - 3. Set piping, valves, and meters in best position for handling and to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for piping, valves, and meters, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle products if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig products to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
- B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
- C. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- F. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.
- G. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.
 - 1. match PE pipe dimensions and class.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PE, ASTM Pipe: ASTM D2239, SDR No. 5.3, 7, or 9; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig.

1. Insert Fittings for PE Pipe: ASTM D2609, made of PA, PP, or PVC with serrated male insert ends matching inside of pipe. Include bands or crimp rings.
 2. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.
- B. PE, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C906, DR No. 7.3, 9, or 9.3; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig.
1. PE, AWWA Fittings: AWWA C906, socket- or butt-fusion type, with DR number matching pipe and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 160 psig.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466.
- B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D1785.
1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2467.
 2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.
- C. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 UL 1285, Class 150 and Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-suppression water service.
 2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150 and Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
 3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.7 GATE VALVES

- A. Gate Valves - AWWA, Cast Iron:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - AWWA, cast iron, from single manufacturer.
2. 5Gate Valves - OS&Y, Rising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.

B. Gate Valves - UL/FM Global, Cast Iron:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - UL/FM Global, cast iron, from single manufacturer.
2. Gate Valves - OS&Y, Rising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, UL listed and FM Global approved.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint or flanged.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.8 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain tapping-sleeve assemblies from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: MSS SP-60.
3. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
4. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM Global approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- C. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- D. Underground water-service piping to be the following:
 - 1. PVC 1120 in accordance with AWWA C-900. Pipe jointing will be elastomeric joints only.
 - 2. Ductile-iron in accordance with AWWA Standard C-151 and shall have a cement-mortar lining of standard thickness in accordance with AWWA C-104. Push on joints in accordance with AWWA C-111.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM Global, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.
- B. Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum tracer wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Water-Main Connection:

1. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- B. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Install PE pipe in accordance with ASTM D2774 and ASTM F645.
- D. Install PVC, AWWA pipe in accordance with ASTM F645 and AWWA M23.
- E. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches of cover over top.
 2. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches of additional cover.
- F. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- G. Sleeves are specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping" and Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 1. PE Piping Insert-Fitting Joints: Use plastic insert fittings and fasteners in accordance with fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

2. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials in accordance with AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant in accordance with ASTM D2774 or ASTM D3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- C. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for support of valves and piping not direct buried.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install in accordance with requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- C. Connect waste piping from concrete vault drains to sanitary sewerage system. See Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for connection to sanitary-sewer.
- D. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50 psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig . Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.

- b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 331415

SECTION 334200 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Concrete pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Pressure pipe couplings.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. Drains.
 - 6. Manholes.
 - 7. Stormwater inlets.
 - 8. Pipe outlets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle stormwater inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORRUGATED-PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-PE pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- B. Corrugated-PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250): AASHTO M 252, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
- C. Corrugated-PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500): AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
- D. Corrugated-PE Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
- E. Corrugated-PE Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.2 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C443 , rubber.
- C. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain ring-type, flexible couplings from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.3 PVC Backwater Valves:

- 1. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC backwater valves from single manufacturer.
- 2. Description: Horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

2.4 PVC Cleanouts:

- 1. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC cleanouts from single manufacturer.
- 2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.5 DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain cast-iron area drains from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round[secured] grate. Include bottom outlet with inside caulk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
 - 3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty and Heavy Duty.

2.6 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings[, of materials and dimensions in accordance with utility standards]. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- B. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty [, in accordance with utility standards].

2.7 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone in accordance with NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
 - 1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches.
 - 2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches.
 - 3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches.
- B. Filter Stone: In accordance with NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.
- C. Energy Dissipaters: In accordance with NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.

2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 36 inch- minimum cover.
4. Install PVC cellular-core piping in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.
5. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ASTM C1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 1. Join PVC cellular-core piping in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F891 for solvent-cemented joints.
 2. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal-type backwater valves in piping where indicated.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in roads.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch- minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 STORMWATER OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- B. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- D. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use[warning tape or] detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F1417.
 - 6. Force-Main Storm Drainage Piping: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the

maximum system operating pressure, but not less than [150] <Insert number> psig (kPa).

- a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
 - b. PVC Piping: Test in accordance with AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334200